

University of Otago

UNDERGRADUATE PROSPECTUS



Welcome Nau mai, haere mai, tauti mai



The University of Otago was founded in 1869 by early Scottish settlers who recognised the importance of universities and placed a high value on education. We invite you to join us and experience why Otago deserves its reputation as Aotearoa New Zealand's oldest and finest university, with a long history of excellence in teaching and research.

We work in partnership with Ngãi Tahu, the tangata whenua of this place, and we value the strong cultural contribution of

both elements of our history; the bagpipes and the haka can be heard on our campuses and at our graduation ceremonies.

Students at Otago are taught by academic staff who are dedicated to teaching and who are internationally recognised for their research. As a university community, we are committed to educating the next generation of professionals across a wide range of disciplines, and we are also committed to nurturing the next generation of citizens in New Zealand and other parts of the globe.

At Otago you will gain a world-class qualification, and you will also learn other important lessons along the way – lessons that will allow you to thrive in all aspects of your adult life. Here, you will make friends whom you will keep for a lifetime.

In order to make the best of your brief time with us, I strongly encourage you to be the best student you can be. I also encourage you to take advantage of the wide range of extracurricular and cocurricular activities that we have on offer.

The University of Otago is located in one of the most beautiful places on the planet – please take time out to discover the beaches, the hills and the native flora and fauna that are right on our doorstep. Most importantly, I challenge you to dream.

I warmly welcome you to this exciting new chapter of your life.

Halene Hayre

PROFESSOR HARLENE HAYNE Vice-Chancellor April 2020

Contents

Section 1: About Otago	2
Life at Otago	6
Section 2: Student support	8
Future steps	21
Section 3: Residential colleges	22
College life	24
Colleges at a glance	25
Accommodation options	40
Section 4: Entrance and enrolling	42
Admission to Otago	44
Enrolment	48
What will it cost?	50
Scholarships	51
Section 5: An Otago degree	52
Studying at Otago	54
The structure of your degree	56
Sample degree structures	58
Section 6: Subject guide	62
Subject index	146
Index	147
Contact us	148

"Human knowledge is important – it is the greatest achievement of our species. It is what more than anything else sets us apart from other creatures. It is what makes us the most important, the most powerful and, yes, the most dangerous critter that there is. It is because human knowledge is so important that the universities, charged with transmitting and extending that knowledge, are also important."

PROFESSOR ALAN MUSGRAVE Department of Philosophy, University of Otago

This Prospectus contains everything you need to know to help plan your studies at the University of Otago in 2021.

Iti rearea teitei kahikatea ka taea. Ko te reo rāhiri, ko te reo pōwhiri e karanga ana ki a koutou ngā rearea iti ka whai wāhi kei raro i te rūhā o te rākau mātauranga o Aotearoa, a ko te Whare Wānanga o Ōtākou. Tēnā, karapinepine mai, whakarauika mai.

Ahakoa tō awhero, ahakoa tō wawata he wāhi hāneanea mōu, he ara whakamua mōu hei tutuki tēnā tāu e hiahia ai. Mēnā ka whai tohu koe ki te reo Māori, ki ngā āhuatanga Māori, ki te kete aronui, ki te ture, ki te pūtaiao, ki te hauora, ki te tauhokohoko rānei, ahakoa te kaupapa he wāhi mōu, he tohu māu.

Ko te ringa āwhina ka toro atu ki a koutou, ko ngā pou taunaki ka whakaakoria, ka ārahina, ka tautokona koe ki te rere atu ki ngā karamatamata, ki ngā puhikaioreore o te rākau mātauranga nei.

Nau mai, haere mai, tauti mai!

It is said that although the bellbird is small it can reach the highest branches of the tallest tree. The voice of welcome from the University of Otago calls out to you, to take rest beneath its branches.

As the first university in New Zealand, the University of Otago can be likened to the most senior branch of the tree of education.

We welcome you all.

Whatever your dreams or aspirations, they can be realised here. Whether you want to pursue the Māori language or other aspects of Māori culture, humanities, law, science, medicine or business, there is a place for you here and a qualification to suit your specialty.

At the University of Otago we have the people to teach, guide and support you to fly to the treetops and beyond.

Welcome, welcome, welcome.







About Otago Mō Ōtākou

Welcome to the University of Otago – New Zealand's oldest university and the first choice for more than 21,000 students who study with us each year.

After more than 150 years, we still lead the way with worldclass teaching and a legendary student lifestyle – the two core elements that set us apart, and the reason students from across the country and around the world choose Otago.

Nau mai, haere mai, tauti mai **WELCOME**

to New Zealand's oldest university and the first choice for more than

21,000 students.

Our 15 residential colleges and shared accommodation offer a vibrant and supportive campus community like no other university in New Zealand.



FACILITIES

Otago is known for its **STATE-OF-THE-ART**

lecture theatres, research labs and libraries.



Otago graduates are

go directly into work or further study.



Highest possible international quality rating (QS Stars)



21,000 students, including 3,000 international students from 100 countries



More than 200 undergraduate and postgraduate programmes



Over 150 student clubs and societies We encourage, attract and foster independent people: 85%

of our students come from outside Dunedin.

EPENDE)



FLEXIBLE STUDY OPTIONS



The University of Otago is ranked in the top 1% of universities in the world.

(QS World Rankings)

tailor-made to suit you, with a mix of subjects that may not usually be put together. YOUR DEGREE.

Many Otago degrees can be

YOUR DEGREE, YOUR CHOICE





Unmatched record in the National Teaching Excellence Awards: 7 Supreme Award Winners



Our Dunedin campus is recognised as one of the world's most beautiful campuses



National presence: we also have campuses in Wellington, Christchurch and Invercargill



New Zealand's top university for educational performance (TEC Educational Performance Indicators)

Life at Otago Te koiora i Ōtākou

Dunedin is a student city

In addition to being an international centre of academic excellence, Otago is New Zealand's only true residential university.

During semesters our students make up 20 per cent of Dunedin's population, creating a community and atmosphere that's unique to Otago.

Our world-class lecture theatres, research labs, performance spaces and libraries are situated together within a two-kilometre radius near the city centre, and all of Dunedin's best shopping, music, food and entertainment are just a short walk away.

Most of our 3,500 first-year students choose to live on campus in one of 14 undergraduate residential colleges, which offer support, guidance, and good food and facilities. They are great places to make new friends and share new experiences.

Other students prefer to go flatting or boarding, or to live at home – whichever you choose, we'll support you to get the best out of your time at Otago. Striking a balance between study and play is important. The University's recreation programme has a great range of clubs and short courses, and Unipol offers cardio and weights equipment, gear hire, group fitness classes and team sports areas that you can use free of charge.

New Zealand's only covered stadium is also right on our doorstep – hosting international sport and music events throughout the year.

No other city in the country offers the same opportunities to get out and explore. Dunedin is surrounded by fantastic beaches, mountains and outdoors that offer opportunities for a range of activities, from surfing and kayaking to mountain-biking and hiking.

Ask anyone who has studied here and they will tell you the combination of great learning opportunities and lifestyle means you won't regret choosing the all-round experience Otago offers.



www.DunedinNZ.com









Orientation week

Every year kicks off with Orientation, a welcome week to introduce you to student life. This is your chance to find your way around campus, enjoy the full schedule of gigs, events and other entertainment, and ensure that by the time classes start, you're ready to get going.







Student support *Taunaki ākonga*

Our top-quality education and facilities are matched by our range of student support services, dedicated to helping you get the very best out of your time at Otago.



Academic Orientation

Run the week before the start of the first semester, Academic Orientation includes a wide variety of academic events to assist you in making the step from secondary school to settling into university life.

otago.ac.nz/academic-orientation

Course advice

It can be hard deciding which subject to study, or what qualification will help you achieve your goals. Otago's course advice experts can help you map out your study plans with confidence.

Your schools' liaison officer will help you plan your first year of study when they visit your school. Once you're on campus, student advisers are available on a drop-in basis and by appointment near the AskOtago Central Hub in the Central Library. Course advice is available as many times as you need throughout your time at Otago.

otago.ac.nz/course-advice

Career Development Centre

The Career Development Centre is located in the north-east corner of the Information Services Building. Our online system, OtagoCareerHub, keeps you up to date with current career events and news, lists current internships and graduate vacancies, and has targeted job-search information for students. We run interactive career workshops, coordinate employer presentations and career fairs, and have a range of career information for students to browse, as well as having career advisers available for one-to-one discussions.

At the Career Development Centre we're not just into short-term job-hunting, we're into long-term career management and planning, helping you to get to where you want to be.

otago.ac.nz/careers

Computer services

Otago provides a range of IT services to students: 24-hour wireless study spaces with printers and computers, student webmail and online Office 365, and a student desktop that's accessible anywhere.

Our friendly Student IT support team provides help and advice about any IT questions you might have, in-person and online, as well as free training sessions tailored to common student questions. ITS Training provides subsidised longer courses on the software you'll require for your courses.

blogs.otago.ac.nz/studentit

Libraries

The University of Otago Libraries offer an outstanding range of information services and resources, access to Wi-Fi, and warm comfortable facilities suitable for individual study or group learning. Library staff can provide you with expert assistance in sourcing and evaluating resources and help you develop your search skills.

There are a number of libraries across campus: the Central Library (Commerce and Humanities), the Robertson Library (Education), the Sir Robert Stout Law Library, the Health Sciences Library, the Science Library, and the Hocken Collections (New Zealand and Pacific heritage material). See the website for locations and library hours.

.....

otago.ac.nz/library

Student Learning Development

The Higher Education Development Centre offers Student Learning Development for all students:

- · interactive workshops
- individual consultations with HEDC staff
- peer learning/support programmes including PASS (Peer Assisted Study Sessions) and a peer writing programme
- · online study resources.

otago.ac.nz/sld

Health and well-being

Campus Watch

The Campus Watch teams are out and about 24/7, offering assistance and advice around campus and North Dunedin whenever it is required. Team members are easily recognised by their distinctive blue and gold uniforms.

.....

otago.ac.nz/campus-watch

Chaplains

The University chaplaincy team is available to offer pastoral care and spiritual support to anyone who wants to talk in confidence, whatever their beliefs. The chaplaincy offices (The Upper Room) can be found on the eastern end of the mezzanine floor in the University Union building.

otago.ac.nz/chaplain

Childcare on campus

The Otago University Childcare Association provides excellent early childhood education in high-standard purpose-built facilities. The OUCA operates five childcare centres, including a bilingual centre, for children from birth to five years. Twenty hours' ECE is available for all three-and four-year-olds and WINZ subsidies also provide financial assistance. There is a wait list for all centres.

Code of Student Conduct

The University has a Code of Student Conduct, a set of common-sense rules that prohibit behaviour that is likely to endanger safety. The University relies on Campus Watch to help maintain a safe and healthy campus and to ensure that the provisions of the Code are observed.

otago.ac.nz/code-of-conduct

Disability Information and Support Office

Disability Information and Support provides learning support, advice, advocacy and information to students with disabilities, impairments, medical conditions or injuries that may impact on their study.

The support we provide is varied and may include: access to specialised equipment, quiet study rooms, note-taking, tutoring, reformatting of course materials and alternative examination arrangements. Our student advisers are available to discuss each student's requirements and work collaboratively to put together a support plan.

otago.ac.nz/disabilities

Student Health Services

Student Health is centrally located on campus in a purpose-built facility. We have approximately 55 staff, comprising nurses, general practitioners, mental health clinicians, psychiatrists and administrative staff.

We endeavour to provide the best health care possible in a manner that is competent, compassionate, confidential, timely and in an atmosphere of mutual responsibility and respect.

Our mission is to work with you to keep you healthy, so you can develop your full potential and reach your educational goals.

We provide daily urgent and routine appointments. Consultation fees do apply (details are available on our website) and charges are reduced with a Community Services Card (CSC).

The Dunedin Urgent Doctors and Accident Centre is available for after-hours medical care. Higher consultation fees apply for after-hours services.

You can call or text 1737 to speak with a counsellor anytime on the national mental health line. The Emergency Psychiatric Service at the Dunedin Public Hospital provides urgent mental health care 24 hours a day.

More information on the services provided and the fees charged are available on the Student Health Services website.

otago.ac.nz/studenthealth

Te Huka Mātauraka

Tēnā koutou, nau mai, haere mai, tauti mai ki te Te Huka Mātauraka mō te tau 2021.

We operate from a kaupapa Māori base, offering Māori students free academic, cultural and social support from preenrolment through to graduation.

Tūraka Hou / Māori orientation

Our first Māori orientation event is the pōwhiri at the local Papatipu Marae to welcome first-year Māori students to Otago and introduce them to our staff, Te Roopū Māori, and Divisional Kaiārahi and Kaiāwhina. Several other events follow during Orientation week, including a hangi lunch and opportunities to learn more about the support and resources available.

Liaison, study advice and mentoring

Our staff can advise you about your academic studies, welfare, finances, counselling services and iwi networks. We also organise a year-long mentoring programme for first-year students.

Tutorials and seminars

We provide a wide range of supplementary tutorials, which are organised around your timetable, across all disciplines and subjects by request. Exam preparation and seminar rooms are available for casual study.

Counselling, advocacy and pastoral support

We provide counselling and advocacy with study issues, mental health and wellbeing, and welfare matters.

Te Heika Pounamu

We host six pre-graduation ceremonies for Māori graduands and their whānau the day before the main graduation ceremonies at the Town Hall.

Māori student groups

Te Roopū Māori (the Māori Students' Association) represents all Māori students alongside the Otago University Students' Association. There are also several specialist groups for students on particular courses across all of the academic divisions.

Ka karahipi / Scholarships

The University of Otago, Te Tapuae o Rehua, Māori Education Trust, Health Funding Authority, Hauora Māori, Iwi Trust Boards/Rūnanga and other agencies make scholarships and grants available to Māori students. For general scholarships see page 51. Closing dates for other scholarship applications can be as early as September 2020, so contact us early for information.

Pearl Matahiki (Tumuaki/Manager) Email maori-centre@otago.ac.nz otago.ac.nz/maoricentre



"I have received emotional, social and spiritual support in my five years of study. Te Huka Mātauraka is our home away from home. He kāinga morimori, he kāinga taupua."

Thomas Aerepo-Morgan Ngāi Tahu, Waikato, Ngāti Whakaue (Te Arawa)

Studying for a Master of Indigenous Studies

Pacific Islands Centre

Talofa lava and welcome to all our Pacific students - this is your Centre!

We are here to help you flourish academically, mentally and spiritually, and to find your place in the world.

Our role is to provide academic, pastoral and cultural support for all Pacific students enrolled at Otago, and we work collaboratively with the academic divisions and the Pacific community to make your time at Otago as memorable and successful as possible. So, whether you relate strongly with your Pacific culture or want to learn more about your Pacific heritage, the Pacific Islands Centre is the place to be.

The Centre is open Monday to Friday, 8:30am–5pm, and provides:

- supplementary tutorials and the Taimane academic mentoring programme
- supervised study nights, tutorial rooms and a warm place to study
- student computers and Wi-Fi
- kitchen facilities
- links to the Pacific community in Dunedin and around the country
- cultural advice to university staff and community

- support for Pacific Students' Associations
- a postgraduate reference group to support postgraduate students
- the annual Pacific Voices Symposium for Pacific postgraduate students
- friendly and experienced staff to help with transition and pastoral care, advice on matters such as accommodation, scholarships, legal and immigration issues, travel, places to worship, university and course-related information, study skills and support services
- and many events to help you transition well and achieve excellence with your studies.

All our services are free and all matters are handled in the strictest confidence.

Come join your family away from home – we're looking forward to meeting you!

Tofilau Nina Kirifi-Alai (Manager) Email pacific@otago.ac.nz otago.ac.nz/pacific



"The staff at the Pacific Islands Centre have given me massive help with tutorials. They are all aiming to get you the best academic results possible."

Declan Su'a Studying for a Bachelor of Commerce STUDENT SUPPORT

Local students

Supporting first-year students living locally.

The Locals Collegiate Community supports first-year students living at home, flatting or boarding. Since a quarter of all first-year students are Locals, there are heaps of opportunities to meet new people and make friends.

All students living locally are automatically a part of the Locals' community. Our goal is to provide the best Otago experience we can through social events, volunteering opportunities, academic support, and pastoral care. Our Locals HQ is on the top floor of the Union Building and includes a kitchen and study spaces. Locals has developed from small beginnings into one of the largest student communities on campus and continues to grow with support from staff and students, who see local students as an important part of this University.

Locals is run by students for students. Locals staff are students who have been Locals themselves and have chosen to stay on to support the next group of Locals students.

otago.ac.nz/locals





"Locals helped make the transition between secondary school and university smoother. Locals HQ is a good place to hang out, have lunch and study. Events like sports day, games nights and movies introduced me to new friends and experiences. I felt I still got to enjoy the thrills of being a student without having to be in a residential college."

Ryan Lau Studying for a Bachelor of Science

Volunteering

Aquinas College students help out at Dog's Day Olit, a Department of Conservation wildlife awareness event.

Student-driven change through volunteering and leadership.

We know how important social purpose is to students. Our student-led Social Impact Studio provides volunteering opportunities and leadership programmes that allow students to channel their creativity, vision and insight into projects that have maximum social impact.

Opportunities include mentoring young people, helping in the community, contributing to well-being initiatives, empowering young learners through literacy programmes, and taking part in global citizenship projects. Through our programmes, you will gain valuable learning experiences as well as a chance to apply skills and knowledge you already have. You can also enhance your employability by complementing your formal learning with experiences outside the classroom.

Don't just live the length of your degree, take up the opportunity to live the width of it as well!

otago.ac.nz/volunteer





"Being part of the organising process for the Silverline Festival was incredibly rewarding. Seeing a festival spring up out of the hard work of a small group of like-minded people was exciting, and also felt like the culmination of everything l'd learned during my time in Dunedin – both inside and outside the classroom. I feel I've gained confidence from volunteering. It's been a great way to meet people and see and interact with Dunedin beyond the student bubble."

Stefan Prince Studying for a Bachelor of Commerce

Student exchange

Make your degree truly global.

Spend one or two semesters overseas at one of Otago's 100+ partner universities. You can travel the world, experience new cultures, gain skills to enhance your CV, and still earn credits towards your Otago degree.

You will receive a travel grant from the University of Otago and several other scholarships and awards are available.

Full details on the programme and a current list of exchange partners is available online.

otago.ac.nz/student-exchange





Wen Xin the University of Minnesota.

exchange at

completed

"In my first month, I studied French and explored Montréal and am now a semi-competent French speaker, which is a huge achievement for me. In the second month, I travelled around Canada and to New York taking in as much of North America as I could. I enjoyed the subject matter, teaching staff, classmates and projects at McGill University. It was a challenging university experience but one that I met head-on and felt rewarded by."

Alessandro Pezzuto Studying for a Bachelor of Arts with Honours

Recreation

Unipol Recreation Services and the OUSA Clubs and Societies team provide a comprehensive programme to ensure students maintain a healthy, balanced and fun lifestyle while studying at Otago.

With many recreational opportunities on and off campus including courses, trips, group fitness classes, intercollege sport, social sport, sports clubs and societies – there really is something for everyone!

For all your campus recreational needs pick up a copy of the *Healthy Campus Recreation* magazine from Unipol, the OUSA Clubs and Societies Centre or around campus.

Unipol Recreation Services

Entry into Unipol is free with a current student ID card. This fantastic facility includes weight training and cardio rooms, and team sports areas where students and their friends can participate in casual sports such as basketball, table tennis and more. A range of equipment can also be hired.

otago.ac.nz/recreation

OUSA Clubs and Societies

There are over 150 sporting, cultural, political and religious clubs and societies and they are all 100 per cent student-led.

Joining a club gives the opportunity to embrace new experiences and have fun, make lifelong friends and reap the mental and physical benefits of being active and engaged. Clubs at Otago pride themselves on being inclusive and can offer opportunities for involvement at various levels, whether that's competitive, social or administrative.

OUSA supports clubs and societies on campus by providing vast (and free) places for clubs to meet, administering grants, recognising success through the Blues and Golds Awards, offering free gear hire, training and resources, and having a dedicated staff member to offer assistance.

.....

OUSA Recreation Programme

OUSA offers an inexpensive and extensive recreation programme. This is run out of the OUSA Clubs and Societies Centre. Activities include arts and crafts, dance, health and exercise, sports, music and singing, languages, food and beverages, and everything in between.

ousa.org.nz







STUDENT SUPPORT

Otago University Students' Association

OUSA is here to help you get the most out of student life.

We are an independent organisation representing students' interests within the University and providing a wide range of services, events and support. Keep an eye on our website, and sign up for our newsletter.

Best thing is, it costs nothing to be part of OUSA. We love hearing from you, so please get in touch.

ousa.org.nz

OtagoUniversityStudentsAssociation

@ousanz

OUSA Main office

For directions and help, lost property, information, tickets to gigs, access to the OUSA Executive and much more. Pop in and see us in our offices on Cumberland Street.

Events

See something exciting happening on campus? Chances are we're involved! We are dedicated to making sure you are entertained by a variety of events all year. Orientation, concerts, comedy, market days, free lunches – we've got it covered.

.....

Clubs and Societies

Offering over 150 clubs and societies for you to be part of, as well as a variety of recreation programmes. Need a hobby? Want to be part of a community? Sign up! Don't forget our \$3 lunches, the sauna and Cuddle Fix.

Critic magazine

Critic is OUSA's independent student magazine, out every Monday during semester. It's got all the on-campus gossip, plus it's a good source of alternative news and general mayhem. Volunteer and be part of an award-winning publication.

critic.co.nz

Radio 1

OUSA owns Dunedin's finest independent campus radio station. Volunteer and get yourself some valuable radio experience. Stream online or set your dial to 91FM. And don't forget to collect your Radio Onecard to take advantage of amazing Dunedin student discounts.

r1.co.nz



"Kia ora. My name is Jack and I'm the president of OUSA. We provide advocacy, events, media, and recreation, and this year we are celebrating 130 years of representing students.

As you begin looking towards the next step in your life, it's worth saying something I wish I'd heard when I started university: there is no perfect way to be a student. University is an incredible opportunity, and you'll learn so much about yourself in the process, but it can also be tough.

Just remember that wherever you come from, you bring with you a background and perspective which is the "critic and conscience" that Otago needs. Know also that OUSA is here to help you, every step of the way, and that you are not weak if you struggle, nor different if you ask for help.

We can't wait to have you – welcome!

Jack Manning OUSA President 2020 president@ousa.org.nz

Student Support

The OUSA Student Support Centre offers a friendly and confidential advocacy service. In simple terms, we are here to help you out if the fun stops. Flat issues, friendship hassles, budgeting troubles, legal questions? We can help make your student experience as trouble-free as possible. Come past the Student Support house to chat, and follow @ellabellaOUSA our support dog for news, tips and advice. Cuddles are free.

University Book Shop

OUSA owns UBS, where you can get a 10 per cent discount on all books. We are on campus in the archway or at 78 Great King Street.

unibooks.co.nz





Starting university as an older student, or after being away from study for a while, can be challenging.

Here are some programmes that can assist you as you settle in to university life.

UniStart

Beginning study after you have left formal education some time ago can be a little daunting. We invite you to meet with staff from HEDC Student Learning Development to get your studies off to a great start. You can attend UniStart, an informal drop-in session run in the first few weeks of semester. These one-hour sessions give you an opportunity to network with other students and provide a friendly introduction to some aspects of university life, such as:

- transitioning to university (what to expect)
- note-taking
- managing the first assignment
- balancing life and study.

otago.ac.nz/sld

Senior Student Mentor

The Locals Collegiate Community has a Senior Student Mentor tasked with communicating and connecting with mature students, both online and in person, throughout the year.

We host regular academic, social and community events specifically for mature students and work closely with the Student Learning Centre to integrate our students into the UniStart programme.

Locals HQ is a common room space located centrally on campus for local students to relax, study and meet. It has kitchen facilities, study space and comfy chairs. All first year students, regardless of age, are welcome to utilise this space.

otago.ac.nz/locals

Future steps Te aro whakamua

After your first year there are many exciting options for you to consider. You can choose to study over summer, complete an internship or start planning for postgraduate study.

Internships

While at Otago, there are a variety of internship or summer research positions you can apply for. These are usually available in your third year of study and contribute to your learning by adding real-world work or research skills to your portfolio.

Postgraduate study

After you have completed a bachelor's degree, Otago offers a range of postgraduate programmes that allow you to take your study to the next level and really explore your specialist subject area. Entry to postgraduate programmes varies across individual departments and programmes but, in general, you should aim for a B+ average in the final year of study for your bachelor's degree to be considered for admission.

otago.ac.nz/postgraduate

otago.ac.nz/internships

Distance Learning

The University offers some papers and courses by distance study. Most distancetaught courses are postgraduate courses offered in subjects where the University has specific expertise. However, there are some papers and courses for undergraduate students, including a preparatory Summer School course in Chemistry called CHEM 150 Concepts in Chemistry.

Distance Learning undergraduate papers are offered in:

- Aquaculture and Fisheries (one 300-level field methods paper only)
- Chemistry (one 100-level Summer School paper only)
- Materials Science and Technology (one 200-level Summer School paper only)
- Religious Studies (100-, 200-, 300- and 400-level papers)
- Social Work (300- and 400-level papers only)
- Surveying (one 100-level paper only)
- Theology (100-, 200-, 300- and 400-level papers)
- Tourism (two 100-level Summer School papers only).

Distance Learning qualifications:

- Bachelor of Theology
- Diploma of Theology
- Bachelor of Arts in Religious Studies.

otago.ac.nz/distance







Residential colleges *Whare puni*

Leaving home is a big step, but when you come to the University of Otago, there are plenty of choices to make that transition easier, safe and fun!

The Student Accommodation Centre co-ordinates membership of our residential colleges and provides advice on non-college accommodation options.

College life *Te noho ki te wharepuni*

Otago is famous for its world-class residential colleges, which cater mostly for first-year students. All colleges are within walking distance of the University and offer quality, safe and supervised living.

The unique collegiate life at Otago is an important part of the experience for many students leaving home for the first time – the community atmosphere, the support, and the opportunity to discover lifelong friendships all help to make that first year away from home not just easier, but also memorable.

All of our colleges are fully catered, warm and provide academic support and pastoral care. Professional, experienced college leaders and staff take a real interest in the wellbeing of their resident members.

They are supported by senior students who mentor and guide new students through their first year of university. The colleges all provide regular tutorials and study spaces and work hard to develop their members as scholars and good community members.

College life includes a full and exciting calendar of cultural and sporting events throughout the year, including inter-college competitions for summer and winter sports, and cultural activities.

The colleges have a range of recreational facilities, ranging from games and fitness areas to gyms or cardio rooms.

Colleges at a glance *Ko ngā wharepuni*

ູ

	Aquinas	Arana	roline Freeman	Carrington	Cumberland	Hayward	Knox	St Margaret's	Salmond	Selwyn	Studholme	Te Rangi Hiroa	Toroa	Unicol
Minutes walk (*free shuttle)	15*	3	5	6	4	3	12*	0	12*	0	3	5	3	0
Number of beds	156	404	214	241	327	174	262	224	260	201	184	125	152	501
Tutorials	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
Music facilities	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
Member activities (sporting)	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
Member activities (cultural)	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
Inter-college activities	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
Fully catered	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
Special meals	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
Halal meals	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
Gym (*or close to Unipol)	√	√	√	√	X *	√	√	X *	√	√	√	√	X	√
Laundry (included in fees)	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
Parking (*costs apply)	√*	X	√*	√*	√*	X	√	X	√	√*	X	√*	√*	√ *
Linen (weekly)	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
Bicycle storage	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
Disabled facilities	X	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	X	√	X	√
Recreational facilities (e.g. Sky, DVD, pool table)	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
Summer accommodation	√	√	√	√	√	√	X	√	X	√	√	√	√	√
Single sex areas	√	X	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
Undergraduate/ postgraduate	U	U/P	U/P	U	U	U	U/P	U	U/P	U	U	U	U/P	U
Study rooms	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√

Applying for residential colleges

You can apply online from 1 August each year. When completing your application, take the time to complete each section fully as any inaccuracies may cause delays in sending it to your first choice of college.

You will receive an email confirmation from the Student Accommodation Centre on receipt of your application.

To be considered in the first round of offers for a place next year, the confidential reference form should be received at the Student Accommodation Centre before 15 September and your application completed by 30 September. Membership applications received after this date will still be considered as places become available.

During October, you will either be offered a place in one of the colleges, or you will be advised that your application is on a waiting list. This list is reviewed continually between October and when university starts in February.

For more information contact the staff at the Student Accommodation Centre or one of our schools' liaison officers. NB: The college membership application is not your registration for study, which you must also complete to enrol at the University of Otago (see page 48 for enrolment information).

otago.ac.nz/accommodation



Aquinas College Te Kāreti o Akuinahi



15 minutes Free hourly shuttle



With stunning views over the campus and Dunedin, Aquinas provides a perfect environment to combine study, community, relaxation and fun.

You'll connect with your fellow residents the moment you step in the door - joining our inclusive, diverse college whānau. Our residents appreciate the sense of community at Aquinas and there are plenty of opportunities to participate in social, cultural and sports events, as well as volunteering opportunities.

Featuring a spacious, well-maintained environment with bright bedrooms, numerous common spaces and support from dedicated staff, Aquinas is a community with a focus on balanced lifestyle. We're located just a 15-minute walk from campus, or you can use our free shuttle service.



Tutorials

CONTACT: Luke Morrison Aquinas College | 74 Gladstone Road Dunedin 9059 Tel 03 479 5560 | Email aquinas@otago.ac.nz

otago.ac.nz/aquinas



Arana College Te Whare o Arana



3 minutes



404

Open the front door to Arana College and step inside a collegiate community where your success is measured not only in academic achievement but also by your engagement with your community.

Our diverse learning environment allows you to thrive. Support your team while navigating the bush together, volunteer for a local community group and share new ideas with fellow members while experiencing university life.

From our humble beginnings - established in 1943 to house returning soldiers - we have become a modern college that holds true to its core values of courage, care and compassion. Sure, sometimes we dress up and have fancy dinners, but we remain thoroughly relevant to today's world. Help "wield the paddles together" and be part of a new generation of leaders, thinkers and citizens who will help shape our future.

CONTACT: Jamie Gilbertson Arana College | 110 Clyde Street Dunedin 9016 Tel 03 479 5508 or 479 5509 | Email info@arana.ac.nz

.....



Tutorials

otago.ac.nz/arana

S15.846



Caroline Freeman College *Te Kāreti o Caroline Freeman*



5 minutes



i (

Tutorials

\$15,846

At Caroline Freeman College – named in honour of the University's first female graduate who was a passionate pioneer in education – you'll experience a world of diversity. Our students study arts, commerce, health sciences, law, science and teaching.

Artworks from alumni cover the walls of our modern, custom-built college, which includes courtyards, gardens, common rooms, tutorial rooms, a library and a sports court. Our members have many opportunities to represent the college in sporting, cultural and social activities – we celebrate all of our members' talents.

Our unique, apartment-style living offers the perfect blend of personal space and full community interaction with all the benefits of college life – from meals to structured academic support. Learn, network and engage with others during an immensely fun and memorable year. "CFC – the place to be!"



CONTACT: Chris Addington Caroline Freeman College | 911 Cumberland Street Dunedin 9059 Tel 03 479 5590 | Email chris.addington@otago.ac.nz



Carrington College *Te Kāreti o Carrington*



6 minutes

241

Tutorials

\$1 2020

\$15,846 2020 fees

A garden paradise awaits you just a short walk from campus. With towering trees, flowering gardens and stunning views of the hills and harbour, our college boasts a magnificent setting to study and socialise.

.....

People are at the heart of everything we do, and we are proud to have been the first co-educational college in Australasia, opening in 1945. We are a community of scholars who love to work hard and play hard, making the most of our time together.

Our talented students come from throughout the world to engage in our vibrant living-learning community, and we are all about supporting them to achieve their dreams. From our Study Centre to our tennis court and everywhere in between, you'll find us laughing, looking out for each other and kicking goals.



CONTACT: Ali Norton Carrington College | 57 Heriot Row Dunedin 9016 Tel 03 479 5533 | Email ali.norton@otago.ac.nz

otago.ac.nz/carrington



Cumberland College Te Kāreti o Cumberland



4 minutes



Open your mind to new ideas and join a vibrant, academically-focused college community where you will learn, discover and grow as a student and individual. Our motto - "Fortune favours the bold" - embodies the culture and spirit of Cumberland, where we hope you'll challenge yourself to think differently, get involved and "have a go".

Cumberland is your home away from home – with a unique, friendly character that you feel the moment you walk through the door. We offer a variety of learning and social facilities, including live-in student leaders to help you settle in, a comprehensive academic support system, study spaces, an extensive sports and cultural programme, a wide range of volunteering opportunities and a fully-lit astroturf sports court.



Tutorials

CONTACT: Ziggy Lesa Cumberland College | 250 Castle Street Dunedin 9059 Tel 03 479 5574 | Email cumberland@otago.ac.nz



Hayward College Te Kāreti o Hayward



3 minutes



No matter where you come from, what you study or what you're into, when you step into Hayward College you become a lifetime member of our family. Hayward is a nurturing place that embraces difference and celebrates individuality so that new students can grow and thrive.

We support and encourage academic achievement, and our priority is ensuring a balance of serious study and good times. Through our community, social and sporting events – from colour wars to speed meet-and-greets, themed dinners and volunteer work – you'll feel part of something special, and form lasting friendships. We're proud of our motto – "community and integrity" – and now offer an annual prize for the top two students who best demonstrate these Hayward attributes.



Tutorials

CONTACT: Pauline Donovan Hayward College | 110 Frederick Street Dunedin 9054 Tel 03 479 5520 | Email hayward.college@otago.ac.nz

otago.ac.nz/hayward



Knox College Te Kāreti o Knox



12 minutes Free evening shuttle



262

One of the country's oldest colleges, Knox stands as an exemplar of collegiate life. Whether it's dining in the Great Hall, performing in the Concert on the Stairwell, enjoying the Garden Party, attending the Larnach Castle Ball, or competing for the Cameron Shield and Nevill Cup, everything we do has a sense of occasion and is an expression of our strong communal life.

.....

The Knox experience is rich and diverse, owing much to the role that returners play in welcoming new members, passing on traditions and organising all the events that comprise the Knox calendar. Strong pastoral and academic support ensures residents are given every opportunity to succeed and flourish.

Our impressive facilities include a library, chapel, tutorial rooms, music room, gym and a variety of accommodation options.

CONTACT: Dr Graham Redding Knox College | 3 Arden Street Dunedin 9010 Tel 03 479 0788 | Email master@knoxcollege.ac.nz



Tutorials

knoxcollege.ac.nz



St Margaret's College *Te Kāreti o Makere Tapu*



0 minutes



With roses growing at the entranceway and large trees surrounding the exquisite red brickwork, you'd be forgiven for mistaking St Margaret's for a grand stately home, rather than a residential college.

But alongside the beauty of the place – located right on campus – are the excellent facilities on offer to all our college members and alumni. From our games, music and common rooms, to the study centre and tutorial rooms, we have everything you need to thrive academically and socially, whether you're a first-year or returning student. Our regular formal dinners include guests from the wider community who offer an insight into what it takes to succeed throughout your career, while our three core values – consideration for others, common sense and courtesy – provide a solid foundation for a thriving community.



Tutorials

CONTACT: Dr Charles Tustin St Margaret's College | 333 Leith Street Dunedin 9016 Tel 03 926 9690 | Email applications@stmargarets.college

.....

stmargarets.college

\$17.290



Salmond College Te Kāreti o Salmond



12 minutes Free evening shuttle



260

Ask any member of Salmond College what makes their college special and they'll tell you it's because it's "home". Friendly, welcoming and accepting of students from all walks of life, you will become part of our whanau the moment you step inside, living in a space where your individuality is celebrated - and you can be yourself.

Custom-built as a residential college in the 1970s and set in extensive grounds outside the busy campus, we offer fabulous facilities including tutorial rooms, music rooms, a library, an on-site chapel, gym, tennis court, free car parking and outdoor areas for volleyball, cricket and other sports.

Enjoy the easy walk to campus through Dunedin's stunning Botanic Garden with your friends, knowing your college retreat is just a short walk home. Or if you have an early class or are studying late, we offer a free shuttle service.





Tutorials

salmondcollege.ac.nz


Selwyn College Te Maru Pūmanawa



0 minutes



201

There's something special about being the oldest. And in a city known for its many firsts - the first university, medical and dental school - we take pride in being the country's first university college. We honour our rich heritage and traditions at Selwyn - we embrace returning members, remain connected with our alumni, our Selwyn Ballet is the oldest amateur all-male ballet troupe in the world, and we continue to take on Knox College every year in sporting and cultural competitions.

But make no mistake - we offer everything you need as a 21st century student. Our heritage buildings and grounds, located on campus, house exceptional learning and social facilities, including a study centre, music room and common rooms. We also have a tennis court and a squash court.



Tutorials

CONTACT: Luke McClelland Selwyn College | 560 Castle Street Dunedin 9016 Tel 03 477 3326 | Email admin.selwyn@otago.ac.nz

selwyn.ac.nz

\$17.499



Studholme College *Te Kāreti o Studholme*



For more than 100 years we've created a home for our resident members – a place where you'll feel supported as you transition into adulthood and tertiary learning.

The original homestead is attached to our main building with several beautifully maintained bungalows, cottages and houses on-site. Our stunning grounds offer an awesome location for a friendly game of volleyball, basketball or cricket – or a place to share a meal with friends.

We understand what it takes for you to succeed. Our motto – "Scientia Et Amor Illuminant Domum" ("knowledge and love enlightens the home") – is at the heart of our philosophy. With the right people around you – friendly staff and fellow members – you'll be able to "give it your best shot" and achieve your goals.



CONTACT: Johnny Nu'u Studholme College | 127 Clyde Street Dunedin 9016 Tel 03 479 5504 | Email studholme.college@otago.ac.nz



Te Rangi Hiroa College *Te Kāreti o Te Rangi Hiroa*



5 minutes

125

Tutorials

\$17,176 2020 fees

Named after the University of Otago's first Māori graduate, Te Rangi Hiroa (Sir Peter Buck), we aim to hold true to the values, respect and mana that come with this extraordinary individual. Each floor is named after one of the rivers in Urenui, Taranaki, where Te Rangi Hiroa originated from – so his life force flows through our building inspiring you to reach your full potential – academically, physically, spiritually and emotionally.

We are located centrally between campus and the city centre. As the newest of the residential colleges, we offer large modern rooms complete with en-suite bathrooms. Our great facilities include a theatre room, multipurpose games area, common room, study centre and courtyard balcony. Achieve your goals in our friendly, supportive environment where we'll help you to achieve balance between work and play.





Toroa College *Te Whare o Toroa*



You've made it home – the place where you can kick off your shoes and rest and revive before you take flight, like the mighty toroa.

We are best described as a place of belonging – a close-knit collegial community where we hope you'll feel like part of the whānau straight away.

Featuring modern, suite-style living, Toroa College is your peaceful retreat – located just a short walk from campus where you'll wake to birdsong, share a game of giant Chess or Connect Four with friends on the rooftop terrace, or hang in the multipurpose common room downstairs.

Grow and thrive in your new nesting ground – this is where you can achieve all your goals. With staff on hand to encourage and support you, the Toroa whānau is never too far away.

CONTACT: Christina Watson-Mills Toroa College | 8 Regent Road Dunedin 9016 Tel 03 479 5500 | Email christina.watson-mills@otago.ac.nz



otago.ac.nz/toroa



University College *Te Kāreti o te Whare Wānaka*



0 minutes



Tutorials

\$15,846

Multicultural, multiethnic and home to more than 500 resident members, University College is your big, bold and vibrant home, where we will help you achieve your academic goals while experiencing all that university life offers. We are the complete package – combining a perfect location (situated right on campus), great facilities (including fitness centre, multiple common rooms, seminar rooms, library and courtyards), a supportive academic environment (a mentor for each student and close engagement with academic faculties) and a high-energy vibe.

We stand for academic endeavour, community engagement and personal development. At University College you'll thrive, enjoying a wide range of activities – from themed dinners to 48-hour-film clubs, sports comps to cultural challenges or hanging with friends in our fantastic common spaces.



CONTACT: Andy Walne University College | 315 Leith Street Dunedin 9016 Tel 03 479 5580 | Email andy.walne@otago.ac.nz

otago.ac.nz/unicol



There are many accommodation options within walking distance of campus, including flats, private boarding and homestay options. The Dunedin community welcomes students and many families enjoy sharing their homes with students from other parts of New Zealand and around the world.

Flatting

After the first year of study, many students move into flats. Dunedin has a wide range of rental accommodation – from studio rooms and character houses to multi-unit purpose-built complexes. The Student Accommodation Centre website provides up-to-date flat listings that cover onebedroom to eight-bedroom flats. They also offer a service where flatmates can advertise to fill vacancies in their flat and they provide sample budgets for flatting, a list of students looking for flatmates, flat agreements between flatmates, and helpful hints for flatting life.

Homestay

Homestay is an option that allows students to concentrate on their studies while also offering them the opportunity to join in a family lifestyle. Students are provided with breakfast and dinner Monday to Friday and three meals a day at the weekend.

The student's bedroom is private and is furnished with a study desk, heater and bedroom furniture. Students are given a key to the host's home so they can be as independent as they wish.

You can arrange homestay accommodation by contacting University of Otago Foundation Studies.

uolcfy.accommodation@otago.ac.nz

Temporary accommodation

We recommend that you book temporary accommodation before you arrive in Dunedin. A list of temporary accommodation providers can be found on our website.

otago.ac.nz/accommodation

Postgraduate

Several of the residential colleges provide resident membership spaces for postgraduate students. The University of Otago has New Zealand's only residential college – Abbey College – specifically for postgraduate students. This accommodation is located within a few minutes' walk of all University facilities.

Many senior students, especially those with partners or families, prefer to rent houses or flats near shops or schools. Although there is some accommodation suitable for couples or families close to the campus, affordable accommodation is available in the suburbs, often only a short drive or bus trip from the main campus. The Student Accommodation Centre website provides lists of suitable houses and flats.

Accommodation for people with disabilities

The University of Otago is committed to assisting students with disabilities. Our residential colleges offer a range of facilities for students with disabilities, with some colleges particularly suitable for people who use wheelchairs or have limited mobility. When making an application for accommodation, please advise us of your individual needs.

Several University-owned flats have been modified to meet the needs of students with physical disabilities and some secure properties are available for students who use guide dogs.

The Student Accommodation Centre can help you with further details but it is important to register an interest during August and September if you require accommodation for the following year.

International students

International students already studying in New Zealand schools can apply for colleges using the same application process as New Zealand students.

International students who want to study in New Zealand, and have applied for an academic offer to study at the University of Otago, will receive information about accommodation options.

International students may apply online at otago.ac.nz for University-managed accommodation.

The University of Otago welcomes all international students to Dunedin. International students accepted for a college can look forward to being active in the social, cultural and recreational programmes provided.

otago.ac.nz/accommodation







Entrance and enrolling *Te tomo mai me te whakaurunga*

A university entrance qualification is essential for admission to the University of Otago. Find out about our admission requirements and application process in this section, or contact one of our liaison team.

Admission to Otago Te whakaurunga ki Ōtākou

ENTRANCE AND E

To enrol at the University of Otago, you'll need to be at least 16 years old by the start of classes, meet English Language requirements and hold one of the following university entrance (UE) qualifications.

Admission with New Zealand secondary school entrance qualifications	UE via NCEA Level 3 Cambridge Assessment International Education International Baccalaureate (IB) Other New Zealand secondary school qualifications Bursary or Scholarship Examination or Unit Standards
Admission with overseas secondary school qualifications	Australian secondary school ranking General Certificate of Education (GCE) Advanced Level International Baccalaureate (IB) taken overseas Other overseas qualifications
Admission with tertiary qualifications or study	Admission ad eundem statum with tertiary-level passes Admission ad eundem statum at graduate level
Admission from Foundation Studies	
Alternative methods of admission (not available for international students)	Discretionary Entrance Special Admission

Obtaining one of the university entrance qualifications above allows you to be considered for a place at university. As part of this consideration, to be selected you may also need to meet particular academic thresholds and other requirements that are in place for particular universities and/or qualifications. It is important to be aware that these requirements are not necessarily the same for all qualifications and may differ between universities. Depending on the qualification in which enrolment is being sought, first-year undergraduates (and those transferring to Otago from other universities) are considered via either the University's Entry Pathway system for general degree programmes (and some other programmes), or by selection criteria specific to some selective entry programmes.

The Otago system

An overview of the Otago selection system is provided below. Contact one of our liaison team for more details or visit our website.

.....

otago.ac.nz/entrance

Admission via Entry Pathways

A university entrance qualification is essential for admission to the University. However, not all students with a university entrance qualification will necessarily be admitted.

Caps on the number of domestic students who can enrol in general bachelors' degrees exist with selection primarily based on academic merit.

There are two pathways for admission to these programmes for new domestic undergraduate students (and certain students who have enrolled at Otago previously):

- Preferential Entry
- Competitive Entry.

It is expected that the majority of students (apart from those applying for specialised bachelors' degree programmes, see page 46) admitted to Otago in 2021 will achieve entry via the Preferential Entry pathway. As long as enrolment patterns remain similar to previous years, a reasonable number of places will also be available via the Competitive Entry pathway.

Entry pathways do not apply to international students.

The Entry Pathway system also includes an enhanced admission system for Māori and Pacific applicants. Particular consideration may also be given to applications from prospective students with disabilities if they supply the relevant information on the form provided for that purpose, available on request from AskOtago.

The following information reflects the admission requirements for the 2020 enrolment year. The standards for 2021 will be confirmed in due course but are not expected to be significantly different from the 2020 standards. The programmes subject to the Entry Pathways system are:

- Bachelor of Applied Science (BAppSc)
- Bachelor of Arts (BA)
- Bachelor of Arts and Commerce (BACom)
- Bachelor of Arts and Science (BASc)
- Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences
 (BBiomedSc) (first year only)
- Bachelor of Commerce (BCom)
- Bachelor of Commerce and Science (BComSc)
- Bachelor of Health Sciences (BHealSc)
- Bachelor of Laws (LLB) (first year only)
- Bachelor of Music (MusB)
- Bachelor of Performing Arts (BPA)
- Bachelor of Science (BSc)
- Bachelor of Theology (BTheol)
- Health Sciences First Year
- Social Work Pre-professional (BA)
- Surveying First Year
- Certificate of Proficiency (COP) for undergraduate papers
- Diploma in Language (DipLang)
- Diploma in Global Cultures (DipGlobalC)
- other intermediate courses.







Preferential Entry

Preferential Entry guarantees a place at Otago for high-calibre students (other than those applying for Special Admission or Discretionary Entrance), subject to gaining a university entrance qualification and fulfilling minimum age and language requirements.

You will qualify for Preferential Entry if you fulfil at least one of the following criteria:

- have, in Year 12 or earlier, achieved NCEA Level 2 awarded with merit or excellence
- have achieved an entry score of at least 140 points for NCEA Level 3 or have achieved NCEA Level 3 awarded with merit or excellence (see example on page 47)
- have achieved the International Baccalaureate Diploma with at least 26 points
- have achieved an entry score of at least 140 points for the Cambridge Assessment International Education (see example on page 47)
- have an ATAR of 80 or above or an OP rank of 10 or below
- have accepted a place in a residential college owned by or affiliated to the University of Otago
- have accepted a University of Otago entrance scholarship
- are a recommencing Otago student, or a student transferring from another New Zealand university, or a student who has previously studied at an overseas university, with a Grade Point Average (GPA) of 4 (B-) or more for your most recent university study (only your results from your most recent equivalent two years of full-time enrolment will be considered). Where tertiary study has been undertaken other than at a university, it will be considered on a case-by-case basis depending on the programme and level of study

 are a Māori applicant, or a Pacific applicant of Polynesian, Melanesian, or Micronesian descent, who has not previously studied at a tertiary institution but who holds or is studying towards a New Zealand university entrance qualification (you may be required to provide verified evidence of your iwi affiliations and/or of family ancestry originating from at least one relevant Pacific nation).

Note: Other than in exceptional circumstances, students who have previously studied at tertiary level will be considered on the basis of their tertiary GPA rather than their secondary school results.

In addition, you need to have applied to the University by:

- 10 December 2020 (for study commencing in the Summer School or first semester), or
- 15 June 2021 (for study commencing in the second semester).

Preferential entry automatically converts to a guaranteed place at Otago when you also meet university entrance requirements (including minimum age and language requirements).

Many who do not have Preferential Entry when they first apply may qualify later when their examination results become available or they accept a place in a residential college.

Some students may hold a university entrance qualification and meet one of the Preferential Entry criteria at the time of application. For such students a place at Otago is immediately guaranteed.

Competitive Entry

New and recommencing students who do not gain Preferential Entry and are applying to a programme subject to the Entry Pathway system in 2021 will be placed on the Competitive Entry pathway. Competitive Entry students will be assessed and ranked according to academic performance and other relevant criteria, and offered places in order of priority, subject to the availability of places in their nominated programmes.

It is expected that the majority of students who are initially placed on the Competitive Entry pathway will subsequently meet the criteria for Preferential Entry. Such students will then be transferred to the Preferential Entry pathway.

Applications for admission via Special Admission or Discretionary Entrance will be considered under the Competitive Entry pathway.

In every student's case, admission will be subject to meeting university entrance and minimum age and language requirements.

The Entry Pathway system does not apply to postgraduate students, international students, or students who have accepted places in programmes that have their own selective entry regulations.

Specialised entry qualifications

Students applying for the specialised qualifications of Bachelor of Oral Health, Bachelor of Dental Technology, Bachelor of Radiation Therapy, Diploma for Graduates, and any of our Teaching degrees, will be considered for admission according to specific criteria for each programme and, if selected, must also meet university entrance requirements (including minimum age and language requirements) as outlined on page 44.

An example of an entry score for an NCEA Level 3 student

An entry score will be calculated by awarding points as follows:

Excellence 4 points; Merit 3 points; Achieved 2 points

Approved Subject (best 24 credits per subject)	Excellence Credits	Merit Credits	Achieved Credits
English	3	4	9
Accounting	3	-	12
French	-	3	18
Economics	-	-	16
Statistics	2	3	10
Subtotals	8	10	65
Best 80 credits	8	10	62
Calculate points	32 pts (8x4)	30 pts (10x3)	124 pts (62x2)
Entry score 186			

Note: Excellence and Merit credits are counted first, then Achieved credits as required to a maximum of 80 credits in up to five approved subjects.

In this example, only 62 of the achieved credits may be counted.

Preferential Entry requirement from Cambridge International

The entry score requirement for Preferential Entry for the applicable undergraduate programmes from Cambridge International is 140 points. Scores that do not meet this requirement will be considered for Competitive Entry.

How to calculate a Cambridge International entry score

Your entry score will be calculated on the basis of your UCAS Tariff score.

You can count no more than six subject units over the last two years of study, in subjects at AS, A2 or A level from subjects equivalent to the NCEA University Entrance approved subjects.

An A level counts as two subject units and an AS level counts as one subject unit. Students can include only their six best subject units when calculating their entry score. An entry score will be calculated by awarding points as follows:

Leve	el A*	А	В	С	D	E
A	140 points	120 points	100 points	80 points	60 points	40 points
AS	n/a	60 points	50 points	40 points	30 points	20 points

An example of an entry score for a CIE student:

Subject	Level	Subject units	Grade	Tariff points	Entry score
English language	А	2	D	60	60
Physics	AS	1	С	40	40
Biology	AS	1	С	40	40
Chemistry	AS	1	Е	20	20
Mathematics	AS	1	Е	20	20
French	AS	1	E	20	nil
Entry score: 180					

In this example, French is not included as only 6 subject units may be used to calculate the entry score.

Enrolment Whakaurunga

To enrol at Otago you will complete the following process:



otago.ac.nz/enrolment

eVision

The University uses an online system called eVision to handle application and enrolment. You'll use eVision as you apply to the University and enrol for your course.

Late enrolment

While late enrolments may be accepted, we recommend enrolling in your chosen programme(s) as soon as you can. Late fees may apply where late enrolment is accepted.

Transferring from other universities

If you are or have been enrolled at another university and wish to transfer to Otago, you enrol in the same way as first-year students but you must also provide a copy of your official academic transcript (academic record), including any results for 2020, when you apply. You may apply to have work successfully completed at another university credited to your degree programme at Otago. You will be able to apply for credit via your eVision portal once you have been offered a place at Otago.

Australian students

Australian students living and studying in New Zealand are classified as domestic students rather than international students. They therefore pay the same fees as New Zealanders but are not necessarily entitled to Government student loans, allowances or health care.

Australian applications are assessed for admission on the basis of their Australian qualifications and, where relevant, are subject to the Entry Pathway system.

For information on entrance requirements: Freephone 1 800 468 246 (Australia)

University of Otago Language Centre

The University of Otago Language Centre offers comprehensive English language tuition for international students and a wide selection of courses. It is also the only registered examination centre south of Christchurch for the International English Language Testing System (IELTS), Internet-Based Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL iBT) and Test of English for International Communication (TOEIC) examinations.

Courses include General English, preparation for IELTS and TOEIC examinations, English for Academic Purposes, English for Study Groups, English for Teachers, non-IELTS pathways to Foundation Year, and the premium programme, English for Otago, which meets English language requirements for undergraduate and postgraduate study at the University of Otago.

The Language Centre welcomes students from over 20 countries and features small classes of no more than 18 students. Individual attention is given to improve specific skills, and weekly social, cultural and sporting activities are organised to help students make friends and practise their English.

Students have access to University resources including libraries, 24-hour computer suites, student health, Unipol, and clubs and societies. The Language Centre provides access to a multimedia language laboratory, an independent learning centre, a computer suite for internet and email access, an intranet and a student common room.

Student support officers provide assistance with any issues, and an accommodation office helps students find quality homestays.

otago.ac.nz/uolcfy

University of Otago Foundation Year

The University of Otago Foundation Year prepares prospective students for all undergraduate degrees at Otago. Our academic streams are designed to help students prepare for, and gain the knowledge they will need for successful undergraduate study. There are students from over 25 different countries.

Four streams are available: Arts, Business/ Commerce, Health Science and Science. Bridging courses into these streams are also available.

Students are taught in lecture theatres and laboratories right on campus ensuring they feel confident and familiar with the University environment. Students will learn how to work and study independently and in small groups, and will develop communication, time-management and problem-solving skills.

One-on-one consultation times are offered with assistance from teachers regarding learning new information and study skills.

Academic advice on future study pathways and career planning is also offered in addition to full student-support services and activities, and a comprehensive introduction to study and living in Dunedin, including a homestay placement service.

A student ID card gives access to University of Otago resources including libraries, 24-hour computer suites, student health, Unipol, clubs and societies, and discounts at cafes, and on shopping, entertainment and travel. Professional student support officers provide assistance with visa issues and any questions.

After completing Foundation Year to the required standard, students are guaranteed a place on the University of Otago first year courses for which they have prepared.

For mature students it is an opportunity to explore options for further study, particularly if students require an introduction to the skills needed for academic study at university level.

Foundation Year has three intakes per year: February, June and October.

otago.ac.nz/uolcfy

International students

The University of Otago welcomes applications from international students. You can apply for most degree programmes, although some have limitations on enrolment.

The International Office has experienced advisers who can provide advice about insurance, study, social and personal matters, and a team dedicated to student visa application processing and related enquiries.

International students should make an online application prior to 31 October 2020 (late applications not requiring evaluation for credit will be considered until 1 December).

Application links can be found on the programme information pages on the University's website.

The University of Otago, under New Zealand Government law, is required to ensure that all international students hold a visa valid for study and a compliant insurance policy while they are studying in New Zealand.

otago.ac.nz/future-students/international

Note: If you are a New Zealand citizen, or resident visa holder of New Zealand (living and studying in New Zealand), or an Australian citizen or permanent resident of Australia (living and studying in New Zealand), you are classified as a domestic student.



What will it cost? He aha te utu?

FEES-FREE STUDY

Most domestic students who are new to tertiary education will be eligible for one year of fees-free study at the University of Otago in 2021.

For information about fees-free study, and to find out how to check your eligibility, please visit our website.

otago.ac.nz/fees-free

Fees

Details of University of Otago domestic fees for 2021 will be available in November/ December 2020. The 2020 tuition fee and student services fee bands on this page give students an idea of what they might expect to pay but these figures may change for 2021.

Note: These figures are the fees payable for an average one-year course of study (1.0 EFTS) in the specified subject categories. The fee bands are GST inclusive and apply to New Zealand citizens and permanent residents. (Please note: Permanent residents must be resident in New Zealand for the duration of their course to be eligible to pay the domestic fee rate.) Your annual fee will depend on what papers you take and the fee band to which they belong.

Tuition fees information for international students is available online:

.....

otago.ac.nz/tuition-fees

Loans and allowances

StudyLink processes student loans and allowances on behalf of the Ministry of Social Development. Contact StudyLink for information and application material.

studylink.govt.nz

2020 undergraduate domestic tuition fee bands for subject categories

	\$ (GST incl)
Arts, Languages, Theology, Mathematics, Education	6,027
Commerce, Teaching	5,755
Law	6,723
Computer Science, Geography, Information Science, Music, Science	7,202
Health Sciences (1.0 EFTS), Pharmacy, Surveying	8,326
Physical Education	7,202 - 8,326
Physiotherapy – Years 2 to 3 inclusive	7,202
Physiotherapy – Year 4	8,405
Medicine, Dentistry – Year 2 onwards	16,011

Student services fee (based on 2020)

Service	\$ (GST incl)
Advocacy and legal	54.10
Careers information, advice and guidance	52.40
Counselling	15.47
Student Health	338.73
Media	15.69
Financial support and assistance	0.42
Sports and recreation facilities	353.21
TOTAL	830.02

Some services are provided by the University, and others are purchased from contracted third parties which include OUSA.

Scholarships Ngā karahipi

Fund your study with a scholarship, so that you can focus on what matters.

The University of Otago offers entrance and undergraduate scholarships that recognise academic excellence, leadership qualities, ethnicity, financial hardship, disability and excellence in sporting or cultural pursuits. Applications for 2021 open in July 2020 and close 15 August 2020.

There is also a range of donor- and trust-funded entrance scholarships with applications opening at various times throughout the year. See our website for more information.

otago.ac.nz/entrance-scholarships

Scholarship	NZ\$ (one- to three-year tenure)	Eligibility
Academic Excellence	Typically around \$35,000	Students who have outstanding previous academic performance. Those with leadership qualities and community involvement also considered.
Leaders of Tomorrow	Standard value \$6,000*	Students with excellent academic results and outstanding leadership.
Māori	Standard value \$10,000*	Māori students with academic ability and involvement in their communities.
Pacific Peoples'	Standard value \$10,000*	Indigenous Pacific students with academic ability and involvement in their communities.
150th	Standard value \$6,000*	Academically strong students with financial or life circumstances that make attending university difficult.
Donna-Rose McKay	Standard value \$6,000*	Students who have a disability, good academic ability, and financial or life circumstances that make attending university difficult.
Performance	Standard value \$16,000**	Students with excellent academic results who have performed in sport or cultural activities at an elite level.
Dux	\$6,000 (or with reduced value if held in conjunction with another Otago scholarship)	Recipients are Duxes of their high school and have an automatic entitlement to this scholarship.
New Frontiers (closes 4 March 2021)	\$2,500 or \$5,000	Recipients do not have another University of Otago entrance scholarship and have gained overall Excellence endorsement at NCEA Level Two and/or Three (or IB or CIE equivalent). Recipients must not be studying HSFY or Engineering Intermediate.

* Exceptional applicants may be offered this scholarship at a higher value and longer tenure.

** Exceptional applicants may be offered this scholarship at a higher level in year one.

Disclaimer: While every effort has been made to ensure the above information is current and correct, applicants are advised to check our website for the most up-to-date scholarship regulations, eligibility criteria, scholarship value and tenure, and closing dates. The University reserves the right to change the nature and value of its entrance scholarships up to the closing date for those scholarships.





An Otago degree *He tohu paetahi mai Ōtākou*

With over 100 subjects available to new students, one of the best things about Otago is our flexible degree structure.

For your bachelor's degree, you'll need to choose a major subject. This is what you'll specialise in. With most degrees, you can optionally add a minor subject (which is like a mini specialisation), and a mix of papers from other subjects.

Love tourism, neuroscience, and geography? No problem! Politics, toxicology, and accounting? An unusual combination, but sure, go for it.

Studying at Otago *Te ako ki Ōtākou*

University is different to secondary school in many ways. Here is some information to help answer questions you might have about how it all works.

Terminology

Degrees

The qualification you normally aim for at university is called a degree. Each degree has an abbreviation, such as BA (Bachelor of Arts) or BCom (Bachelor of Commerce), which you can use after your name once you have graduated. Your first degree is called a bachelor's degree.

Major subjects

The subject you choose to specialise in is called your major. A degree almost always includes subjects other than your major, but the major subject is generally studied in every year of the course up to 300-level.

Each degree has its own set of subjects, although a number of subjects can be taken as a major for more than one degree. For example, Economics can be a major in a BA, BSc, BCom or an interdivisional degree.

.....

Papers

The building blocks of your degree are called papers. A paper is a fixed amount of work in certain aspects of a subject at a particular level. The first papers you take are called 100-level papers. You move on to 200-level and 300-level papers. Most of your 300-level papers will be in your major subject.

Codes

Each paper is identified by its subject code; a subject name followed by a three-digit number e.g. GEOG 101 Physical Geography and GEOG 102 Human Geography.

Second-level papers are numbered in the 200s (e.g. GEOG 210) and third-level papers in the 300s.

.....

Points

Each paper is worth a number of points that you earn when you pass. To complete a degree you must accumulate a number of points, with a required number at higher levels. You cannot earn a degree simply by taking lots of 100-level papers over three or four years.

Most papers are single-semester papers and are worth 18 points. If you pass, you get all the points. Your grade shows how well you passed but does not affect the number of points you earn.

Minor subjects

It is possible to gain recognition for a minor subject within a BA, BACom, BASc,MusB, BPA, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, BCom, BComSc, BHealSc or BASc programme. To be recognised as having achieved a minor you are normally required to complete a minimum of 90 points in that subject with at least 18 points at 300-level. Your minor can be a subject more commonly taken for a different degree; for example, a BCom majoring in Marketing can include Japanese as a minor subject.

Prerequisites and corequisites

A prerequisite is a paper that you must pass before you can take another paper. Most papers beyond 100-level have prerequisites.

Some papers have corequisites. If you have not already passed a corequisite, you must take it at the same time as your other paper.

.....

Semesters

The academic year is divided into two main teaching periods called semesters. Some papers are completed in a single semester (i.e. a half year, either first or second semester), while others run for the whole year.

What to expect

Workload

A full-time first-year course is generally 54-72 points in any one semester or 108-144 points in any one year. As an approximate guide, you can expect to spend about 12 hours per week for each single-semester paper (18 points). These hours are made up of a combination of lectures, tutorials, labs, assignments and reading.

Very able students may take 144 points annually with the load split as evenly as possible between both semesters.

You can study part-time by taking fewer than 54 points in any one semester or 108 points in any one year. Part-time students do not normally receive student allowances, and obviously take longer to complete degrees.

Teaching

There are many different ways you learn at university.

Lectures give you the core information for each paper and are the main method of instruction. Lectures normally last 50 minutes and, in many first-year subjects, there can be up to 500 students at a lecture at one time.

Tutorials are small group sessions, led by a tutor, for discussion and individual assistance. Some are compulsory and some will be optional.

Laboratory sessions (labs) involve experimental or practical work. They may be compulsory and participation may contribute towards your final grade.

Assessment

Papers are assessed in a variety of ways. Examinations (finals) are usually the most important, and most papers end with a three-hour examination. Finals are held at the end of each semester. Full-year papers are examined at the end of the second semester.

Many subjects also have internal assessment: shorter tests during the year, written essays and assignments, and laboratory work that count towards your final grade.

For some papers, students must gain "terms" before being able to sit the final examination. This can vary from paper to paper but may include attending a number of lectures or laboratories, taking part in seminars and practical sessions, or submitting an amount of written work. Terms requirements are made clear at the start of each paper. Otago offers a variety of digital tools to help with your study.

Blackboard

Blackboard is an online academic space where course materials, class discussions, assignments and assessments can be made available for each of your papers.

eVision

eVision is your one-stop shop for study-related information. It is where you apply to study, access information about your programme, view your exam results and timetable, and maintain your personal information.

StudentMail

Every student at Otago gets their own web-based student email address. This is how the University will contact you, so you need to check it regularly. You can arrange to have StudentMail emails forwarded to another email account.

Student desktop

The student desktop is a virtual computer environment that gives you access to your files and all the software required for your courses on your own computer anywhere via the web, and from any student computer on campus.

Student app

Our student app helps you to keep track of your key university information, including:

- your study timetable
- your final academic results
- a Dunedin campus map
- your academic orientation events and key dates
- notification of university emergencies, and university updates
- useful contacts
- links to resources, including Blackboard, Moodle, eVision, the student desktop, and libraries
- current campus weather.

Download for free at otago.ac.nz/app or go to the app store and search for 'University of Otago'.

The structure of your degree *Te anga o to tohu paetahi*

Undergraduate programmes at Otago can be divided into two main types: general degrees and specialised degrees.

General degrees

BAppSc	Bachelor of Applied Science
BA	Bachelor of Arts
BACom	Bachelor of Arts and Commerce
BASc	Bachelor of Arts and Science
BBiomedSc	Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences
BCom	Bachelor of Commerce
BComSc	Bachelor of Commerce and Science
BHealSc	Bachelor of Health Sciences
MusB	Bachelor of Music
BPA	Bachelor of Performing Arts
BSc	Bachelor of Science
BTheol	Bachelor of Theology

Each of these degrees (except for BACom, BASc and BComSc) requires a minimum of 360 points. At least 180 of these must be above 100-level and at least 72 must be at 300-level in your major subject. There must be a major subject in every degree other than the MusB, BPA and BTheol, which means that you must satisfy the major requirements for that subject.

It is often possible to include two major subjects in a degree programme (a "double major").

In Arts, Music, Performing Arts, Theology, Science and Commerce degrees, you can include papers from other degrees worth up to 90 points.

The BACom, BASc and BComSc degrees each require at least 480 points and require two major subjects: one each from those available for BA and BCom (BACom); BA and BSc or BAppSc (BASc); or BCom and BSc or BAppSc (BComSc).

Specialised degrees

Each specialised bachelor's degree has specific entry requirements, a restricted choice of papers and its own subjects, structure and admission procedures.

BDS	Bachelor of Dental Surgery *+
BDentTech	Bachelor of Dental Technology #
LLB	Bachelor of Laws +
BMLSc	Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science *+
MB ChB	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery *+
BOH	Bachelor of Oral Health #
BPharm	Bachelor of Pharmacy *+
BPhty	Bachelor of Physiotherapy *+
BRT	Bachelor of Radiation Therapy #
BSW	Bachelor of Social Work +
BSurv	Bachelor of Surveying +
BTchg	Bachelor of Teaching #

These qualifications have selective entry at first year.

+ These qualifications have selective entry at second year.

* These professional Health Science degrees require a Health Sciences First Year course. Admission to the second year of each degree depends on the results in the first-year course. For details, see the subject entries for each and for the Health Sciences First Year course in the Subject Guide in Section 6 of this *Prospectus*.

Double degrees and cross crediting

It is possible for students to take two degrees at the same time. This doesn't mean you double your workload. You can count some papers twice, by studying them in one degree and cross crediting them to the other degree as well. This means you can complete two degrees in less time than if you had studied them separately.

Students can cross credit 126 points between two three-year degrees, so that 594 points are required instead of 720 to complete two three-year degrees, such as a BA and a BSc. This takes between four and five years, depending on how many papers are passed each year.

You may cross credit 180 points between a four-year degree and a three-year degree (e.g. LLB and BSc), saving two years and completing both degrees in five years instead of seven.

If you want to plan a double-degree course, seek advice from a schools' liaison officer or staff in AskOtago or Student Experience (Student Development).

Entry requirements for double-degree programmes are the same as for the individual degrees involved. If one of the degrees has restricted entry (e.g. LLB) then you still have to meet the entry requirement for that degree if you are taking it together with a general degree (e.g. LLB and BCom).

You do not have to enrol for a double-degree programme in your first year. Many students take a mixture of papers from two degrees in their first year (you are allowed to include some papers from another degree in your primary degree). You can then decide at the beginning of the second year whether or not to set up a double-degree structure.

Changing majors and degrees

We understand that not all students know exactly what they want to study when they first enrol with us. We also understand that university is a life-changing experience for many students, so we know that your study and career goals may change.

If you decide you want to change direction, you can change your papers, your major or your whole degree – and it may not even take any longer than you initially planned.

Talk to our course advice experts for help as many times as you need throughout your time at Otago.

otago.ac.nz/course-advice













Sample degree structures

Otago's flexible degree structures make it possible for you to combine most subjects, majors and degrees. An Otago schools' liaison officer can help you plan the course you would like to take.

The following are examples of some possible degree and double-degree structures:

SAMPLE DEGREE STRUCTURE FOR

Bachelor of Commerce, BCom

MAJOR SUBJECT: Accounting, MINOR SUBJECT: Management



SEMESTER 1

	2	
Paper Code	Paper Name	Points
BSNS 111	Business and Society	18
BSNS 112	Interpreting Business Data	18
BSNS 115	Accounting and Information	
	Systems	18



SEMESTER 1

Paper Code	Paper Name	Points
ACCT 211	Financial Accounting and	
	Reporting	18
ACCT 233	Fundamentals of Accounting	g for
	Financial Decisions	18
MANT 250	Managing People	18

SEMESTER 2

Paper Code	Paper Name	Points
ACCT 222	Cost and Management Accounting	18
MANT 252	Developing Responsible Leadership	18
MAOR 110	Introduction to Conversation Māori	nal 18
TOUR 102	Global Tourism	18
TOTAL POINTS 1		

SEMESTER 2

SEMESTER 1 Paper Code

Paper Name

MANT 330 Leadership

ACCT 302 Accounting Performance Management

ACCT 315 Advanced Financial Accounting 18

Points

18

18

Paper Code	Paper Name	Points
ACCT 306	Accounting Information Sys	tems18
ACCT 325	Corporate Sustainability Accounting and Reporting	18
MANT 331	Business Ethics	18
TOTAL POI	NTS	108
GRAND TOTAL		360

SEMESTER 2

Paper Code	Paper Name	Points
ACCT 102	Principles of Accounting	18
BSNS 113	Economic Principles and Po	licy 18
BSNS 114	Financial Decision-Making	18
MANT 101	Managing for Performance	18
TOTAL POI	NTS	126

For BCom degree regulations see otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bcom.html



SAMPLE DEGREE STRUCTURE FOR

Bachelor of Science, BSc

MAJOR SUBJECT: Genetics



SEMESTER 1

Paper Code	Paper Name	Points
CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology	18
CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biolog and Human Health	y 18
HUBS 191	Human Body Systems 1	18



SEMESTER 1

Paper Code	Paper Name	Points
BIOC 221	Molecular Biology	18
FREN 131	Introductory French	18
GENE 221	Molecular and Microbial Genetics	18
MICR 221	Microbes to Medicine	18



SEMESTER 1

Paper Code	Paper Name	Points
BIOC 352	Advanced Molecular Biology and Bioinformatics	18
GENE 315	Genomes	18
MART 112	Marketing Management	18

3

SEMESTER 2

Paper Code	Paper Name	Points
BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry	18
BIOL 112	Animal Biology	18
HUBS 192	Human Body Systems 2	18
STAT 115	Introduction to Biostatistics	18
TOTAL POI	NTS	126

SEMESTER 2

Paper Code	Paper Name	Points
GENE 222	Genes, Chromosomes and Populations	18
GENE 223	Developmental and Applied Genetics	18
ZOOL 222	Evolutionary Biology	18
TOTAL POI	NTS	126

SEMESTER 2

Paper Code	Paper Name	Points
GENE 312	Evolutionary Genetics	18
GENE 313	Medical Genetics	18
HIST 106	Global History: Asia, Europe and	
	the Middle East	18
TOTAL POINTS 10		108
GRAND TOTAL		360

SAMPLE DOUBLE-DEGREE STRUCTURE FOR

Bachelor of Laws and Bachelor of Arts, LLB, BA

DOUBLE DEGREE: LLB and BA BA MAJOR SUBJECT: Politics BA MINOR SUBJECT: Economics



SEMESTER 1

Paper Code	Paper Name	Points
BSNS 113	Economic Principles and Pol	icy 18
LAWS 101	The Legal System (full year)	
POLS 101	Political Philosophy – Basic Problems	18
RELS 102	Introduction to Hinduism and Buddhism	18

2

SEMESTER 1

Paper Code	Paper Name	Points
LAWS 201	Criminal Law (full year)	
LAWS 202	Law of Contract (full year)	
LAWS 203	Property Law (full year)	
LAWS 204	Public Law (full year)	
LAWS 298	Legal Writing (full year)	

SEMESTER 2

Paper Code	Paper Name	Points
ECON 112	Principles of Economics 2	18
LAWS 101	The Legal System (cont.)	36
POLS 102	New Zealand Politics – Introduction	18
TOTAL POI	NTS	126

SEMESTER 2

Paper Code	Paper Name	Points
LAWS 201	Criminal Law (cont.)	30
LAWS 202	Law of Contract (cont.)	30
LAWS 203	Property Law (cont.)	30
LAWS 204	Public Law (cont.)	30
LAWS 298	Legal Writing (cont.)	0
TOTAL POIL	NTS	120



SEMESTER 1

Paper Code	Paper Name	Points
ECON 201	Microeconomics	18
LAWS 301	Law of Torts (full year)	
LAWS 302	Jurisprudence (full year)	
LAWS 398	Legal Research Skills (full yea	ar)
LAWS 499	Advocacy Skills	0
POLS 207	Environmental Politics	18
POLS 208	Democracy	18

SEMESTER 2

Paper Code	Paper Name	Points
ECON 207	Environmental Economics	18
LAWS 301	Law of Torts (cont.)	30
LAWS 302	Jurisprudence (cont.)	30
LAWS 398	Legal Research Skills (cont.)	0
POLS 211	Global Political Economy	18
TOTAL POI	NTS	150



SEMESTER 1

Paper Code	Paper Name	Points
LAWS 404	Administrative Law	15
LAWS 440	Environmental Law	15
LAWS 450	Law of Restitution	15
POLS 312	Ethics and International Relations	18
POLS 315	Nationalism and Identity	18

SEMESTER 2

Paper Code	Paper Name	Points
LAWS 415	Resource Management Law	15
LAWS 424	International Criminal Court	15
LAWS 425	Energy Law	15
LAWS 447	Law and Medicine	15
PHIL 103	Ethical Issues	18
TOTAL POI	NTS	159



SEMESTER 1

Paper Code	Paper Name	Points
LAWS 407	Company Law	15
LAWS 413	Labour Law	15
LAWS 464	Advocacy	15
LAWS 469	Law and Religion	15
POLS 308	United States Foreign Policy since 1945	18

SEMESTER 2

Paper Code F	Paper Name	Points
ECON 302 I	nternational Trade	18
LAWS 406 (Civil Procedure	15
LAWS 463 I	Legal Ethics	15
LAWS 468 A	Advanced Company Law	15
LAWS 498 F	Research and Writing	0
POLS 318	Chinese Foreign Policy	18
TOTAL POIN	ITS:	159
GRAND TOT	AI	714

(This includes cross credits of 180 points between these degrees)





Subject guide *Ko ngā kaupapa ako e āhei ana*

This section lists all the subjects you can take as part of a bachelor's degree, with information about:

- > which qualifications are available for that subject
- > which papers are available for that subject
- > employability and career options.

List of subjects *Rārangi kaupapa ako*

The following summary table lists the subjects available at the University of Otago and their associated degrees. Information for each subject, including the course and 100-level paper details, is on the following pages.

SUBJECT	MAJOR	DEGREE(S)	MINOR
Accounting	М	BCom/BAppSc*	m
Agricultural Innovation	М	BAppSc	m
Anatomy	М	BSc/BAppSc*	m
Anthropology	М	BA/BAppSc*	m
Applied Geology	М	BAppSc	m
Aquaculture and Fisheries	М	BAppSc	m
Asian Studies	М	BA	m
Biblical Studies	М	BTheol/BA	m
Biochemistry	М	BSc/BAppSc*	m
Botany	М	BSc/BAppSc*	m
Buddhist Studies	•••••		m
Chemistry	М	BSc/BAppSc*	m
Chinese	М	BA	m
Christian Thought and History	М	BTheol/BA	m
Classics	М	BA	m
Communication Studies	М	BA/BAppSc*	m
Community Health Care	М	BHealSc	m
Computational Modelling	М	BAppSc	m
Computer Science	М	BSc/BA/BAppSc*	m
Consumer Food Science	М	BAppSc	m
Criminology	•••••		m
Dance	•••••		m
Data Science	М	BAppSc	•••••
Dental Technology	М	BDentTech	•••••
Dentistry	М	BDS	•••••
Drugs and Human Health	М	BBiomedSc	
Ecology	М	BSc/BAppSc*	m
Economics	М	BCom/BA/BSc/BAppSo	:* m
Education	М	BA	m
Energy Management	М	BAppSc	m
Energy Science and Technolog	у М	BSc	
English	М	BA	m
Entrepreneurship			m
Environment and Society			m
Environmental Management	М	BAppSc	m
Ethnomusicology			m
European Studies	М	BA	m

SUBJECT	MAJOR	DEGREE(S)	MINOF
Exercise and Sport Science	М	BSc	m
Film and Media Studies	М	BA	m
Finance	М	BCom/BAppSc*	m
Food Science	М	BSc/BAppSc*	m
Forensic Analytical Science	М	BAppSc	•••••
French	М	BA	m
Functional Human Biology	М	BBiomedSc	•••••
Gender Studies	М	BA	m
Genetics	М	BSc/BAppSc*	m
Geographic Information			•••••
Systems	М	BAppSc	m
Geography	М	BA/BSc/BAppSc*	m
Geology	М	BSc/BAppSc*	m
German	М	BA	m
Global Studies	М	BA	m
Greek			m
History	М	BA	m
Hospitality			m
Human Nutrition	М	BSc/BAppSc*	m
Human Resource Management	t M	BCom/BAppSc*	m
Human Services Law			m
Indigenous Development /			•••••
He Kura Matanui	М	BA	m
Infection and Immunity	М	BBiomedSc	
Information Science	М	BCom/BA/BSc/BAppSc	* m
International Business	М	BCom/BAppSc*	
Irish Studies			m
Japanese	М	BA	m
Land Planning and			•••••
Development	М	BSc	m
Language and Linguistics	М	BA	
Latin			m
Law	М	LLB	
Linguistics	М	BA	m
Management	М	BCom/BAppSc*	m
Māori Health	М	BHealSc	m
Māori Studies	М	BA/BAppSc*	m
Marine Science			m

SUBJECT	MAJOR	DEGREE(S)	MINOR
Marketing	М	BCom/BAppSc*	m
Mathematical Statistics			m
Mathematics	М	BSc/BA/BAppSc*	m
Medical Laboratory Science	М	BMLSc	•••••
Medicine	М	MB ChB	•••••
Microbiology	М	BSc/BAppSc*	m
Molecular Basis of Health			•••••
and Disease	М	BBiomedSc	
Molecular Biotechnology	М	BAppSc	
Music	М	BA/MusB	m
Music Technology			m
Neuroscience	М	BSc/BAppSc*	m
Nutrition, Metabolism and			
Human Health	М	BBiomedSc	
Oceanography	М	BSc/BAppSc*	m
Oral Health	М	вон	
Pacific and Global Health	М	BHealSc	m
Pacific Islands Studies	М	BA/BAppSc*	m
Performing Arts	М	BPA	
Pharmacology	М	BSc/BAppSc*	m
Pharmacy	М	BPharm	•••••
Philosophy	М	BA	m
Philosophy, Politics and			•••••
Economics	М	BA/BCom/BAppSc*	
Physical Education, Activity			
and Health	М	BAppSc	
Physics	М	BSc/BAppSc*	m
Physiology	М	BSc/BAppSc*	m
Physiotherapy	М	BPhty	
Plant Biotechnology	М	BSc/BAppSc*	m

SUBJECT	MAJOR	DEGREE(S)	MINOR
Politics	М	BA/BAppSc*	m
Psychology	М	BSc/BA/BAppSc*	m
Public Health	М	BHealSc	m
Radiation Therapy	М	BRT	•••••
Religion	М	BA	m
Reproduction, Genetics and	м	BBiomodSc	•••••
		DDiomedoc	m
Science Communication		•••••	m
Social Work	м	RCM/	
Sociology	M	BA/BAnnSc*	m
Software Engineering	M	BAnnSc	m
Spanish	M	DAUDSC	m
Sport and Evergica Nutrition	M	DA PAppSc	
Sport Dovelopment and	141	БАррэс	•••••
Management	М	BA/BSc	m
Sports Technology	М	BAppSc	m
Statistics	М	BSc/BA/BAppSc*	m
Surveying	М	BSurv	•••••
Surveying Measurement	М	BSc	•••••
Teaching	М	BTchg	•••••
TESOL (Teaching English to			•••••
Speakers of Other Languag	es		m
Theatre Studies	М	BA	m
Theology	М	BTheol/BA	m
Tourism	М	BCom/BAppSc*	m
Tourism, Languages and		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••
Cultures	М	BA	
Writing			m
Zoology	М	BSc/BAppSc*	m

Major: you can major in this subject

Minor: you can minor in this subject

Degree: the degrees in which this is a specialist subject

* For a BAppSc only available as a second major subject

Notes:

.....

• All major subjects available for the BA are also available for the BASc and BACom.

• All major subjects available for the BSc or BAppSc are also available for the BASc and BComSc.

• All major subjects available for the BCom are also available for the BACom and BComSc.



Accounting

Accounting is the language of business. Accounting is a dynamic, changing field with exciting opportunities. While studying for a BCom in Accounting, you'll learn all about recording, reporting and advising on financial activity, both manually and using cloud-based software.

Career opportunities

Businesses, the government, city councils, schools and boards of trustees all use accounting to help control their resources and measure their success, so accountants can work just about anywhere.

Many graduates join the accounting profession as auditors, tax advisers, financial managers, investment advisers, financial consultants, valuation experts, company directors and controllers of financial information systems.

Other graduates work in a variety of occupations such as financial executives, management accountants and office managers or accountants in manufacturing or trading firms; others become teachers or research workers in educational institutions or executive officers, treasurers and accountants in central and local government.

100-level papers

If you intend to major in Accounting (BCom), you must take the following 100-level papers:

ACCT 102	Principles of Accounting
BSNS 112	Interpreting Business Data
BSNS 114	Financial Decision Making
BSNS 115	Accounting and Information Systems

You must also meet BCom degree requirements, including the completion of all BCom core BSNS papers – see the Business and Commerce entries for details.

200-level and beyond

The Department of Accountancy and Finance teaches financial accounting, management accounting financial management, accounting information systems, business law, taxation and auditing at 200-level or above. The four 100-level papers listed above must be passed with a grade of at least a C+ (60%) in order to study Accounting at 200-level.

To practise as a chartered accountant you must complete specified accounting papers and professional papers in business law, tax and audit as part of your BCom degree and then seek admission to a professional body. The Department of Accountancy and Finance provides the academic papers required for full or partial provisional entry into four professional accounting bodies. These are: Chartered Accountants Australia & New Zealand (CAANZ), CPA Australia, ACCA (UK) and CIMA (UK). There will be additional requirements after university (practical experience and/ or further technical/academic modules) to be completed to become a chartered accountant. For further information visit otago.ac.nz/accountancyfinance/ study/professional/index.html or the individual professional body websites: charteredaccountantsanz.com or nzica.com (CAANZ), cpaaustralia.com.au (CPA Australia), accaglobal.com (ACCA) and cimaglobal.com (CIMA).

Agricultural Innovation

Agricultural Innovation is a major in the Bachelor of Applied Science programme. It is a three-year degree that includes a compulsory second subject in a related area – either as a minor or as a double major.

The Agricultural Innovation programme is designed to develop future leaders in agriculture. The focus is on science and technology, but you will also gain an understanding and appreciation for agriculture in broader contexts including economic, social, cultural and environmental aspects.

Government projections are that there will be 50,000 additional skilled jobs generated within the agricultural sector by 2050. Agricultural Innovation has been developed to produce graduates with specialist but diverse skills for a career in agriculture or the rural sector.

Background required

During the first year at university you will be required to take 100-level papers in Agricultural Innovation, Biology and Chemistry. Taking Year 13 NCEA papers in Agricultural and Horticultural Science, Agribusiness, Biology and Chemistry before entering university will be helpful. While Agribusiness is only available at a small number of secondary schools it is anticipated it will be available in the majority of schools in the immediate future. During your first year at university it is important to consider registering for other papers that are required to obtain a second major or minor in: Business, Economics, Marketing, and Biological, Environmental, Physical or Social Sciences.

Career opportunities

After graduating with a BAppSc in Agricultural Innovation you will have the expertise to gain employment in the agricultural and food sectors, such as research and development within scientific or corporate entities; central government or rural financial service agencies; and banking, insurance and accountancy.

Core papers

AGRI 101 Agricultural Innovation Current global issues and solutions in agriculture and food production, including social, commercial and environmental aspects, and the role of science and technology for driving innovation.

AGRI 221 New Zealand Agricultural Systems

A survey of New Zealand's leadership role in agriculture, including farm types,

A

financial models, and agricultural science and technology, and the social and environmental imperatives that result.

AGRI 321 Agricultural Production and Food Security

Biosecurity, animal health and well-being, food integrity, provenance, appellation and branding, nutritional and medicinal properties of food.

AGRI 322 Innovation and Healthy Soils Building healthy and valuable soil, including soil microbiome, carbon sequestration, water retention, sustainable production; biological, chemical, and physical aspects of soil; soil regeneration.

AGRI 323 Agricultural Genetics and Breeding

Achieving genetic improvement in agriculture; underlying principles and applications, with reference to New Zealand animal and plant examples. Advances in genetic and associated technologies; innovation and commercialisation.

Anatomy

Otago is the only university in New Zealand that offers a bachelor's degree in Anatomy - a diverse field of study that explores the relationship between the structure of the human body and its functions, from single cells to multi-organ systems. As an Anatomy student, you have the flexibility to play to your strengths and study aspects of biology that interest and excite you. The department is divided into five key areas of research and teaching expertise: biological anthropology; clinical/functional anatomy; neuroscience; reproduction, genomics and development; anatomical education and learning. A degree in Anatomy will allow you to explore some of these areas, or concentrate on those that really excite and inspire you. The flexibility of the structure of an Anatomy degree will also allow the opportunity to add in genetics, physiology, biochemistry, anthropology, as well as

arts and humanities – pretty much any other courses of study can be combined with a degree in Anatomy. We collaborate with leading research institutions and universities all around the world, and this global perspective is an integral part of our courses.

Career opportunities

Anatomy students gain a high level of knowledge and competencies across a broad range of topics with a range of skills that can be applied to any chosen career. Many graduates proceed to higher degrees, including Master of Science and PhD, or into a health professional course. Our alumni end up in diverse occupations all over the globe.

Some examples of what our Anatomy graduates are now doing include: medical doctor, national health promotion adviser for the Cancer Society, genetic counsellor, developing Māori-focused science education policy for the Ministry of Education, respiratory therapist, St John ambulance officer, admissions coordinator for a district health board, intensive care technician, exercise prescription instructor, research technicians, sales representatives for medical and pharmaceutical companies, and medical writers.

100-level papers

There are no 100-level papers with an ANAT code as part of a major in Anatomy.

If you intend to major in Anatomy (BSc), you must take all of the following 100-level papers:

CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology
HUBS 191	Human Body Systems 1
HUBS 192	Human Body Systems 2
CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health

The department also offers a 100-level Biological Anthropology paper (BIOA 101) as an optional 8th paper for the Health Sciences First Year, or as an interest paper that can be incorporated into other degree structures such as a BA,BACom or BASc.

200-level and beyond

200-level topics include the structural and functional organisation of the:

- human body at cellular, tissue, system and regional levels
- nervous system at the cellular, tissue, system and integrative levels
- male and female reproductive systems including consideration of fertilisation, implantation, pregnancy, lactation and an introduction to development
- human skeleton and human variation from an evolutionary perspective, forensic anthropology.

300-level explores aspects of functional anatomy, cell biology, neurobiology, reproductive biology, developmental biology, and biological anthropology. These advanced courses delve deep into the research literature and teach students how to address and formulate their own research questions.

All 200- and 300-level papers can also be taken as single papers to complement other degrees.

.....

Anthropology and Archaeology

There are two broad areas of Anthropology studied at Otago: Social Anthropology and Archaeology. These are two separate programmes, but have key shared papers at undergraduate level.

Social Anthropology focuses on the cultural basis of social life and diversity and similarities between cultures. It examines the dynamics of cultural change at every level of human life, from the local to the global, in the recent past as well as the present.

Social Anthropology specialisations at Otago include the Pacific, history and anthropology, medical anthropology, religion and ritual, ethnicity, development, political anthropology, legal anthropology, economic anthropology, globalisation, migration, new media, and anthropological theory and methods. Our social anthropology staff are the recipients of multiple teaching awards, research grants and medals. We conduct dynamic national and international research programmes.

Archaeology is the study of material remains related to the human past. These range from monumental structures like the pyramids of Egypt to microscopic plant fragments retrieved from ancient soils. Archaeological research is undertaken on historical remains to add to existing records, as well as on the physical remains of human culture when no other record exists.

Otago has a world-renowned Archaeology programme. Staff specialise in the archaeology of New Zealand (including the offshore Chatham Islands), the tropical Pacific and South-East and East Asia. They study the initial colonisation of, and subsequent adaptations to, these regions through fieldwork and laboratory analysis. Otago archaeologists also study evidence of ancient crops, animals and artefacts, as well as archaeological structures and landscapes. The past is interpreted from the study of material remains and evidence recovered through surveys and excavations.

Career opportunities

Many graduates become professional anthropologists, museum staff, social scientists, researchers, cultural analysts, writers, and policy analysts and advisers with government ministries and departments. Anthropology graduates are sought by non-governmental and private organisations.

Graduates who have specialised in archaeology may become professional archaeologists working variously in universities, consultancies and industries with heritage management interests (e.g. mining), public heritage or conservation agencies, and in specialist laboratories and museums.

100-level papers

A major in Anthropology requires two 100-level papers from:

ANTH 103 Introduction to Anthropology

ANTH 105 Global and Local Cultures ANTH 106 Human Origins and Civilisations

ANTH 103 Introduction to Anthropology Introduces fundamental concepts and branches of Anthropology and the development of fieldwork methods and theoretical frameworks in Archaeology and Ethnography.

ANTH 105 Global and Local Cultures Explores contemporary cultural issues drawing on case studies – from cyberspace to island village communities. Reflects upon the latest anthropological thinking about culture and society with critical insights into globalisation.

ANTH 106 Human Origins and Civilisations A review of the archaeological evidence for the origins and cultural development of the human species from its earliest appearance up to and including the rise of early civilisations.

Please note: In case of any changes to paper codes, see the latest information on paper codes on the University of Otago website.

200-level and beyond

200-level and 300-level papers in Social Anthropology cover contemporary Pacific cultures, visual culture, ethnography, globalisation, economic anthropology, ethnographic research, health and reproduction, religion and the supernatural, ritual and death, cultural politics, human development, money and transnationalism. Specialist field training begins at 200-level. At 400-level, papers and a dissertation can provide opportunities for advanced ethnographic fieldwork.

200- and 300- level papers in Archaeology cover New Zealand, Pacific and Asian archaeologies, as well as the study of animals, landscapes, methods, practice and theory in archaeology. Specialist lab and field training begins at 300-level. At 400-level, papers and a dissertation can provide opportunities for advanced study. There are also opportunities for supervised lab research and archaeological excavation fieldwork.

Applied Geology

Geological resources must be extracted to create and fuel the hardware we depend on. Resource discovery and extraction, and the environmental consequences of resource production, are fundamental aspects of our civilisation. Applied Geology graduates are in high demand for their technical and managerial skills. Employment is found in organisations that deal with the extraction of metals, petroleum, coal and groundwater resources; with regulatory bodies associated with geological resources and the environmental impact of their extraction; and in agencies concerned with geological hazards such as earthquakes, landslides and volcanoes.

100-level papers

Papers worth at least 126 points, including:

EAOS 111	Earth and Ocean Science
GEOL 112	Dynamic Earth: A New Zealand Perspective
and one of I STAT 110. 11	и АТН 151, 160, 170, СОМО 101, 15

EAOS 111 Earth and Ocean Science Features the evolution of continents and oceans; sea-floor spreading; mountain ranges; plate tectonics; oceanic circulation and global cycles; erosion and sedimentation on land and sea; marine biological systems; evolution of life through the ages; oceans and climate; and the solar system.

GEOL 112 Dynamic Earth, a New Zealand Perspective

Features volcanoes, earthquakes and related hazards; crystals, minerals; igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic processes; geological structures and geological maps; Earth resources; and New Zealand's geological evolution.

A

200-level and beyond

Two core geology papers, which build on your foundation knowledge of minerals and field geology, are required at 200-level: Minerals and Rocks (GEOL 251) and Field Studies and New Zealand Geology (GEOL 252). At 300-level, an Advanced Field Studies paper (GEOL 344), will provide training and practical expertise in advanced field techniques and a Tectonics paper (GEOL 353) will provide professional knowledge of tectonic systems. Students have a wide range of optional papers to select from at both levels and have the opportunity to carry out independent field-based research in their third and fourth years of Geology. For further information on papers and qualifications, please see: otago.ac.nz/geology

Opportunities for postgraduate study include BAppSc(Hons), MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc and PhD. Some advanced papers may be valuable to students majoring in other subjects.

If you are interested in a career in Applied Geology, contact the programme director, Associate Professor Andrew Gorman: andrew.gorman@otago.ac.nz

Applied Science

Otago's Bachelor of Applied Science degree links the excitement of science and technology with a strong focus on solving real-world challenges.

Students first select one of our majors, developing specialty knowledge in an applied subject ranging from Applied Geology to Sports Technology. Interdisciplinary capability – highly desired by employers – is developed through a minor or second major chosen from relevant subjects across Commerce, Humanities or Sciences. All of this is accomplished within a single three-year degree.

Career opportunities

With the strong sector-focus of our majors and links to employers, our graduates are career-ready. We know that innovative thinkers and doers need to combine subject-area knowledge with lifelong skills in problem-solving, learning and communication. We value Kiwi ingenuity, and expect our graduates to contribute to the success of any organisation, big or small.

For more information on the degree, and your subject options, go to otago.ac.nz/ applied-science

Aquaculture and Fisheries

Aquaculture and Fisheries is a major in the Bachelor of Applied Science programme. It is a three-year degree that includes a compulsory second subject in a related area – either as a minor or as a double major.

From salmon and mussel farming to wild fish and fishery habitat management, there is substantial industry demand for skilled and innovative individuals with a strong scientific skill set. Aquaculture and fisheries scientists are essential as our production of food from aquatic environments continues to grow rapidly but is increasingly affected by human activities. Fisheries science is the study of managing and understanding fisheries and their impacts.

Aquaculture science enhances aquaculture production, limiting environmental impacts of one of the world's fastest growing industries.

Fisheries and aquaculture scientists require a broad understanding of biology, ecology, oceanography, chemistry, statistics and management. You will learn fundamental aspects of these subjects in first and second years. As you progress through the course, more specialist subjects such as fisheries, aquaculture and food science will be introduced.



Aquaculture and Fisheries

"The future is bright for aquaculture in New Zealand and around the world. Most current farmers are currently expanding or trying to expand and there are lots of exciting new species on the horizon too. There is definitely a shortage of good fish farmers out there. My degree helped me get my foot in the door and I now have contacts all around New Zealand and internationally, so I could go anywhere when or where the opportunity arises."

Josh Wyber

Bachelor of Applied Science Farm and Asset Manager, High Country Salmon Ltd



Arts and Science

"I'm so glad I chose the Bachelor of Arts and Science programme. It meant I didn't have to choose between my favourite subjects – Geography and Zoology – and I will have my degree completed in less time than a double degree would take, so I can go on to further study and work sooner. If scientists and artists work together, like the BASc programme promotes, we can combine our efforts to create change that could leave the planet better than we found it."

Libby Christophers Studying for a Bachelor of Arts and Science

If you are interested in a career in aquaculture and fisheries, contact the Director of Aquaculture and Fisheries: chris.hepburn@otago.ac.nz

First-year papers could include:

MARI 112	Global Marine Systems
BIOL 112	Animal Biology
BIOL 123	Plants: How They Shape the World
CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology
CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
EAOS 111	Earth and Ocean Science
ECOL 111	Ecology and Conservation of Diversity
STAT 110	Statistical Methods

Note: The course must include either a minor or a second major in a related subject area. This supporting subject can be from Commerce, Humanities or Sciences.

.....

Archaeology

See Anthropology and Archaeology.

Archaeology seeks to understand earlier human societies and cultures through the study of material evidence from the past. This evidence can include portable artefacts such as stone tools, larger monumental structures like Mayan temples, and entire human-modified landscapes. Archaeologists generate data through fieldwork and excavation, and use both laboratory science and interpretive theory to study that data.

Archaeology is our primary source of knowledge about the deep history of humankind, and the gradual developments in culture and society that led to the presentday arrangement of human communities. Otago offers a range of stimulating archaeology papers, including opportunities for postgraduate students to carry out supervised field and laboratory research, particularly in New Zealand and the Pacific.

Arts and Business

Otago offers a combined Bachelor of Arts and Commerce (BACom) degree, which enables you to combine your enthusiasm for both Arts and Business subjects in a single four-year degree.

Choose two specialist areas for your degree – one from Arts subjects and one from Business subjects. These two specialist areas are called major subjects, and each major usually consists of between nine and 11 papers. There is also room in the degree to add additional papers that interest you from outside of your major areas.

Career opportunities

There is a wide range of subjects to choose from and this means you will have a very personalised degree that will make you stand out in the job market. Employers increasingly require graduates to have a combination of skills, and the ability to acquire new skills. Many are seeking creative graduates with highly developed communication and business skills. This degree will provide you with the necessary tools for the future to succeed in workplaces that require critical thinking, problem solving and teamwork.

Arts and Science

Otago offers a combined Bachelor of Arts and Science (BASc) degree, which enables you to combine your love of both Arts and Science subjects in a single four-year degree.

.....

You need to choose two specialist areas for your degree, one from Arts subjects and one from Science subjects. These two specialist areas are called major subjects, and each major usually consists of between nine and 11 papers. There is also room in the degree to add additional papers that interest you from outside of your major areas.
A

Career opportunities

There is a wide range of subjects to choose from and this means you will have a very personalised degree that will make you stand out in the job market. Employers are looking for graduates with knowledge in science and technology, who can also understand the impact of these developments on people and society. The BASc degree will give you these skills.

For more information on the degree, and your subject options, go to

••••••

otago.ac.nz/arts-science

Asian Studies

From both economic and cultural points of view, Asia has become a vital part of New Zealand life. Asian Studies is an interdisciplinary programme that includes Asian history, literature, film, religion, politics, music, anthropology and economics. Papers in Asian Studies help students gain a greater awareness of New Zealand's largest neighbours and trading partners, where ancient cultural traditions mix with cutting-edge modern technology. Asian Studies papers can be included in a Global Studies major.

Career opportunities

An understanding of Asia opens up a great variety of international or domestic career paths in private and public sectors, in industry and government.

Core papers

ASIA 101 Introducing Asia Kung Fu? Sushi? Gangnam Style? Bollywood? Gandhi? Mao Zedong? Pokemon? What do we really know about Asia? This multidisciplinary course develops students' knowledge and understanding of the Asian region, society, people and cultures.

ASIA 201 Asian Popular Cultures Why do we consider this to be the "Asian century"? How does popular culture crucially contribute to Asia's changing and growing role in the world? This course is an exploration of contemporary Asia through the analysis of popular culture, with a focus on media.

ASIA 301 Topics in Asian Studies A comparative study of selected themes in the history of Asian societies, such as nationalism, modernisation and transnational issues.



Biblical Studies

Biblical Studies is devoted to the study of the Jewish and Christian Scriptures. It looks in detail at the biblical writings in their ancient contexts and considers how they should be interpreted. Biblical Studies papers are divided between Old Testament (Tanakh or Hebrew Bible) and New Testament. You can also study the biblical languages (Classical Hebrew and New Testament Greek) to an advanced level.

Core 100-level papers

BIBS 112 Interpreting the Old Testament The interpretation of the Old Testament (Tanakh or Hebrew Bible) in its historical context, covering the books from Genesis to Kings, with an in-depth examination of selected texts.

BIBS 121 Interpreting the New Testament The interpretation of the New Testament in its historical context, including an introduction to critical methods and to the study of the Gospels and the Epistles, with an in-depth discussion of selected texts.

Both papers are required for a BTheol degree and for a BA, BACom or BASc majoring in Biblical Studies.

New Testament Greek papers

BIBS 131 Introductory New Testament Greek Language 1

A paper for beginners covering the basic elements of New Testament Greek grammar and vocabulary, designed to develop reading skills in New Testament Greek.

BIBS 132 Introductory New Testament Greek Language 2

A continuation of BIBS 131, including the exegesis of passages from the Greek New Testament.

Classical Hebrew papers

HEBR 131 Introductory Biblical Hebrew 1 A paper for beginners covering the basics of Biblical Hebrew grammar and vocabulary, to enable you to read the Hebrew Bible in the original.

HEBR 132 Introductory Biblical Hebrew 2 A continuation of HEBR 131, including the exegesis of selected passages from the Hebrew Bible.

Career opportunities

Graduates work in a wide range of careers. Our students are found in teaching, social work, policy analysis, journalism, librarianship, and administration, as well as a wide variety of church-related roles.

Biochemistry

Te Tari Matū Koiora – the Department of Biochemistry. "Matū koiora" translates as "the quintessence of life". This beautifully captures what biochemists do – explain life in terms of the fundamental building blocks. While watching a living organism, if you've ever asked yourself "I wonder how …?", then Biochemistry is for you. In this discipline you will learn how organisms read the information in their genes, and what happens when things go wrong and people get sick. As a biochemist, you'll answer these questions by understanding the functions of, and interactions between, the biological molecules that make up all living things – DNA, proteins, sugars and fats. And because the building blocks are essentially the same for micro-organisms, plants and animals, whichever area of biology interests you, you can discover how it works through Biochemistry.

Career opportunities

During a Biochemistry degree, you will learn knowledge and skills valuable in many different careers, including biomedical research in academia and industry, agricultural research, publishing, pharmaceuticals, patent law, education, and forensic science. Recent Biochemistry graduates have jobs that include wine maker, medical writer, publishing manager, business consultant, information analyst, scientific adviser, portfolio manager, policy analyst, biomedical scientist, forensic scientist, and even a diplomat at Foreign Affairs and Trade.

Other graduates hold key research positions at universities, Crown Research Institutes and with major private companies in New Zealand and overseas. Some are secondary and tertiary teachers, while others have become patent lawyers. With a Biochemistry degree you will go places!

100-level papers

To get started with a major in Biochemistry (BSc), you should enrol in:

BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry
CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology
CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology
	and Human Health

Your first year course selection should include three or four papers each semester, with at least one additional 100-level paper in Biology, Chemistry, Human Body Systems or Statistics.

The first-year Biochemistry paper, BIOC 192, emphasises the structure and function of proteins, how the body uses energy, and the metabolic processes associated with health and disease. This paper is compulsory for all Health Sciences First

Year students. You should also take it if you intend to major (or minor) in Biochemistry or are interested in other biological sciences.

200-level and beyond

As a major, at 200-level you will examine biochemistry in more depth, and begin to focus on interesting areas like protein structure and function, replication and manipulation of DNA and RNA, and cellular metabolism. You will take these papers if you major (or minor) in Biochemistry and may take them to fulfil degree requirements in other biological sciences. You can also learn the biochemistry of specialised topics in Genetics, Plant Biotechnology and Forensic Science papers at the 200- and 300-levels.

At 300-level you will master both laboratory experiments and computer analysis of bioinformatics. You will explore current research questions, focus on experimental design and analysis, and prepare for your career by discussing the practice of science in New Zealand and internationally. With your foundation in Biochemistry at Otago, you can go anywhere!

Bioethics

Bioethics gives you a set of tools for identifying and thinking through moral issues that arise in the health and life sciences. These sciences aim to understand and manipulate humans, animals and the environment, raising many important ethical questions for scientists and non-scientists alike. Bioethics teaches you how to reason about these moral problems clearly and critically, to arrive at conclusions about what is at stake and what ought to be done about it, with implications for science and society. Bioethics teaching encourages thought, discussion and refining of ideas.

Career opportunities

Bioethics will distinguish and add value to your degree if you're considering a career in life or health sciences, health law, management or education, or health, science or environmental policy.

200-level and beyond

Undergraduate papers in Bioethics are:

BITC 201	Bioethics and the Life Sciences
BITC 202	Animal Ethics
BITC 301	Bioethics
These papers can be taken alongside study	

in many other subject areas in all Divisions.

Biology

Biology studies living organisms and is the basis of all studies in the life sciences. Students taking these papers are often doing majors in Anatomy, Biochemistry, Botany, Ecology, Genetics, Human Nutrition, Marine Science, Microbiology, Plant Biotechnology, Physiology and Zoology. At the University of Otago, Biology is used as a name for courses at 100-level only. There is no Department of Biology.

Career opportunities

There are opportunities in agriculture, forestry and horticulture, as well as conservation and resource management. Students who have studied Biology can obtain positions such as research scientist, university lecturer, school teacher, forest ecologist, science technician, ecological consultant, Ministry for Primary Industries biosecurity officer, resource management co-ordinator, water quality scientist, local government environmental officer, biotechnologist, plant pathologist and marine botanist.

The foundation paper in most biological subjects is:CELS 191Cell and Molecular Biology

Progression to 200-level requires one or more of the following additional first-year papers:

BIOL 112	Animal Biology	
BIOL 123	Plants: How They Shape the World	
BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry	
ECOL 111	Ecology and Conservation of Diversity	
HUBS 191	Human Body Systems 1	
HUBS 192	Human Body Systems 2	
Requirements vary from subject to subject.		
Refer to the relevant subject entries.		

Note: Students interested in BIOL 112, BIOL 123, HUBS 191 or HUBS 192 are recommended to take CELS 191.

CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology Introduces cell structure and function, the fundamentals of molecular biology and genetics, human genetic variation, and the diversity and biology of micro-organisms, applied microbiology and their role in human health.

BIOL 112 Animal Biology Introduces animal diversity and evolution, the variation in the structure and life processes of animals, their interactions with other animals and their environment, and the threats to New Zealand's unique animals posed by introduced animals, human activities and harvesting.

BIOL 123 Plants: How They Shape the World

An introduction to botany, how the study of plants aids our understanding of Earth's history and human society, and how plants will respond to our changing world.

BIOC 192 Foundations of Biochemistry Introduces the structure and function of proteins, how the body uses energy, and the metabolic processes associated with health and disease.

ECOL 111 Ecology and Conservation of Diversity

Examines species and population ecology, including the patterns of biodiversity, management of threatened species, evolution and environmental influences, and how individuals interact with each other in populations and with their physical environment.

HUBS 191 Human Body Systems 1 HUBS 192 Human Body Systems 2 Introduce the structure and functions of selected systems of the human body with clinical examples for an understanding of health and disease.

200-level and beyond

200- and 300-level courses in specialised life sciences include: Anatomy, Biochemistry, Botany, Ecology, Genetics, Human Nutrition, Marine Science, Microbiology, Plant Biotechnology, Physiology and Zoology.

Biomedical Sciences

The Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences degree is a multidisciplinary programme of study relevant to understanding the scientific basis of human health and disease. You will choose diverse papers from Anatomy, Biochemistry, Genetics, Microbiology, Nutrition, Pathology, Pharmacology and Physiology.

You can choose from six different majors that each provide research-informed training in areas of biomedical sciences where Otago has significant strengths.

Career opportunities

As a BBiomedSc graduate you will develop knowledge and skills that are applicable to many careers, and our graduates are found in diverse specialties across the range of biomedical sciences. You will be well placed to continue on to postgraduate studies in a range of biotechnology and health-related fields. You may find yourself continuing to MSc and PhD studies if you wish to become a professional scientist. This degree is also excellent preparation for graduate-entry health science programmes including Audiology, Dentistry, Medicine, Nursing, Optometry, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy.



Biomedical Sciences

"I chose to study Biomedical Sciences because I was fascinated by biochemistry and pathology. The degree also allowed me to take papers in subjects like genetics, anatomy and human nutrition and introduced me to research and lab work. Ultimately, I want to research population genetics in Samoa."

Keresoma Leaupepe

Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours Master of Science (Genetics) PhD candidate Biomedical Sciences is a flexible and very marketable degree and our graduates can be found in a range of careers including research technicians and scientists, orthopaedic sales specialists and cardiac physiologists.

You'll find Otago BBiomedSc graduates working in universities, research institutes and private industry all over the world, from Dunedin to Doha, Sydney to Stockholm.

First year

To start a BBiomedSc degree you must take the following 100-level papers as part of Health Sciences First Year, Biomedical Sciences First Year or a BSc:

BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry
CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology
CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
HUBS 191	Human Body Systems 1
HUBS 192	Human Body Systems 2
PHSI 191	Biological Physics
and one further paper at 100-level from any degree schedule.	

Second year and beyond

From second year you can choose from six majors. These are:

Drugs and Human Health

This major specialises in skills related to the benefits and risks of medicines. You will gain an up-to-date knowledge of how drugs are used to treat disease, and learn the pathways by which new therapeutic agents are discovered and progressed through to human clinical trials. DRHH graduates are especially suited to roles in pharmaceutical or biotechnology companies, and many use the degree as an entry pathway into professional courses such as medicine or pharmacy.

Functional Human Biology

With its focus on how the body works, this major is a great choice if you wish to pursue a health-related career. Our health is a function of the normal operation of the cells, tissues and organ systems of the body: sicknesses and diseases occur when normal operation goes awry. To understand disease, you must learn about both normal and abnormal processes on the various body systems. Many FUHB graduates are now working as doctors, dentists, physiotherapists, audiologists and optometrists. Others are working at the limits of human knowledge in an attempt to find cures or develop treatments for major health issues facing New Zealanders.

Infection and Immunity

With the rise in antibiotic resistance and threat of pandemics, it is more important than ever to find new ways to control and prevent microbial disease. In this major you will study infectious diseases, the importance of a healthy microbiota and the development of new antibiotics. You will explore how the immune system fights infection and cancer and learn how vaccines are designed. Students in this major have gone on to careers in diverse areas such as medicine, disease control and scientific research.

Molecular Basis of Health and Disease In this major you'll explore the molecular and pathological basis of health and disease and investigate how altered metabolic events can result in cardiovascular disease, cancer, diabetes and obesity. You will learn about the regulation of cell metabolism and how changes in cellular function can lead to disease. Your future career might be in clinical or biomedical research, in medicine, or in the biotechnology industry.

Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health In this major you'll learn how the physiology and biochemistry of nutrition and dietary assessment is relevant to human health. You will study macro- and micronutrient requirements, assessment of nutrient status, energy requirements and balance, and the role of nutrition in noncommunicable diseases and in metabolic disorders. You might then apply this knowledge in your future career as a doctor or lecturer in human nutrition! Reproduction, Genetics and Development This is a popular major for students interested in a career in clinical embryology and genetics, and in medicine. It focuses on understanding the interplay between genes and structure in reproductive and developmental processes. You will explore how our genes and environment influence our adult anatomy, reproduction and fertility, and the processes by which a fertilised egg is transformed into a whole organism.

Botany

Botany is the study of plants: their structure and development, physiology, genetics and biochemistry, health and disease, relationships with other organisms and the environment as well as the impacts plants have on our daily lives.

At the University of Otago, the emphasis is on general biology, ecology and physiology of vascular plants, marine algae, phytoplankton, cyanobacteria and fungi, although other groups (plant viruses, lichens, mosses and liverworts) are included in some papers.

Career opportunities

There is a wide range of employment opportunities for graduates in Botany: these jobs can cover research scientists, university lecturers, school teachers, forest ecologists, science technicians, ecological consultants, biosecurity officers, resource management co-ordinators, water quality scientists, local government environmental officers, biotechnologists, geneticists, plant pathologists and marine botanists.

100-level papers

At first year you must take a number of required papers and several others are highly recommended. Please refer to the *Guide to Enrolment* for further details.

200-level and beyond

200-level papers examine a range of subject areas including plant functional biology and biotechnology, plant and fungal diversity

including global and Southern Hemisphere affinities; and marine and freshwater primary production – particularly the biology, ecology and physiology of seaweeds, cyanobacteria and phytoplankton.

300-level papers consider a range of subject areas including community, population and evolutionary plant ecology, as well as the physiological responses of plants, algae and phytoplankton to terrestrial and aquatic environments, the biology and ecology of plant interactions with animals and microbes.

Business

There is no single subject called Business. Refer to the major subjects of Accounting, Economics, Finance, Human Resource Management, Information Science, International Business, Management, Marketing, Philosophy Politics and Economics (PPE) and Tourism. All subjects taught in the Otago Business School can be put towards a Bachelor of Commerce (BCom).

In addition, you can undertake a minor in all of these areas except International Business or PPE. Hospitality and Entrepreneurship are offered as specialist minors only.

To complete a BCom, you must complete, in addition to your major's requirements, a set of "core" papers that provide an excellent general understanding of business.

To view all core paper requirements and to find out more visit otago.ac.nz/business

With flexible course structure, you can combine most subjects, majors and degrees to create a path that works for you.

Academic advisers are available throughout the year to help you organise your study programme.

Business and Science

Otago offers a combined Bachelor of Commerce and Science (BComSc) degree, which enables you to combine your enthusiasm for both Business and Science subjects in a single four-year degree.

Choose two specialist areas for your degree – one from Business subjects and one from Science subjects. These two specialist areas are called major subjects, and each major usually consists of between nine and 11 papers. There is also room in the degree to add additional papers that interest you from outside of your major areas.

Career opportunities

There is a wide range of subjects to choose from and this means you will have a very personalised degree that will make you stand out in the job market. Employers are looking for graduates with technical expertise and transferable skills, who can also problem solve. This degree will provide you with the necessary tools for the future to succeed in workplaces that require critical thinking, creativity and communication.



Chemistry

Chemists work to understand the nature of the world around us – they study the composition, properties and transformations of matter. However, more than simply mixing chemicals in a lab, chemists invent new chemical reactions, develop new materials, design new drugs, and create new models to understand the world and then devices to explore it. In many different ways, the discoveries made by chemists help us to improve our lives and our planet.

Career opportunities

With the problem-solving skills developed as students of chemistry, our graduates have gone on to a variety of roles: they work as patent lawyers, forensic scientists and scientific equipment sales reps; they work for local and regional councils, in industry, schools and start-up companies and as professors in universities around the world.

Chemistry is an increasingly multidisciplinary degree, which is reflected in our graduates choosing to complete double degrees, such as Chemistry/Law, Chemistry/Finance, Chemistry/Anatomy. In addition, with the ongoing shortage of secondary school teachers, many of our graduates enter the teaching profession.

100-level papers

If you intend to major in Chemistry (BSc or BASc), you must take papers worth at least 90 points (5 papers) from 100- and 200-level Chemistry papers.

CHEM 111 and CHEM 191 cover the theoretical, quantitative and practical aspects of chemistry – these are considered the core of the chemistry degree and are both strongly recommended. At least 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Chemistry Achievement Standards are strongly recommended as an appropriate background for these papers.

For some advanced chemistry papers, study of Mathematics and/or Physics at 100-level, or at least to NCEA Level 3, is helpful.

CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology

and Human Health (Semester 1) This paper shows how an understanding of the composition and structure of molecules can explain the chemical reactions that the molecules undergo.

In particular, it introduces the chemical ideas that underpin important processes in biology and human health, including energetics, kinetics, equilibria and solubility, properties of water and solutions, acids, bases, complexation and electron transfer, mechanisms of organic reactions and properties of important classes of biological molecules.

CHEM 191 is one of the seven compulsory papers in the Health Sciences First Year programme.

CHEM 111 Chemistry: Molecular Architecture (Semester 2) This paper shows how chemists can work out the composition and structure of molecules and how this understanding explains the properties of materials.

Topics covered include introductory quantum mechanics; atomic structure; chemical bonding; stereochemistry, isomerism, conformational analysis; methods of structural determination – spectroscopy (electronic absorption, infrared, nuclear magnetic resonance), mass spectrometry; colloids.

This course can be selected in Semester 2 as an optional eighth paper for the Health Sciences First Year (HSFY) programme.

200-level and beyond

The BSc and BASc courses in Chemistry are flexible and cater for wide interests. Majors, minors, and anyone interested in studying more advanced chemistry can select from papers on a range of topics, including biological, physical, forensic, analytical and synthetic (organic and inorganic) chemistry. In their third year, students can also take CHEM 390, a year-long paper that allows them to carry out independent work as part of a research laboratory.

Introductory Chemistry

Students who have not done Year 13 Chemistry (or equivalent), or feel their background in Chemistry is weak, can enrol for the Introductory Chemistry catch-up course. This is an online, distance-taught, not-for-credit course that runs throughout the year. It provides a good introduction to the basic ideas of chemistry and so is a helpful preparation for 100-level chemistry papers, including CHEM 191 (which is part of the Health Sciences First Year programme). This course may particularly suit students who also need to take the University of Otago's JumpStart Physics course during Summer School.

For further information including enrolment details for the course visit: otago.ac.nz/chemistry/study/distance

.....

CHEM 150 Concepts in Chemistry (Summer School)

This bridging paper provides an introduction to the key concepts of chemistry, and is designed for students who have a limited background in chemistry or who feel they need a catch-up before enrolling for 100-level chemistry courses (CHEM 111 or CHEM 191, which are part of the Health Sciences First Year programme) or to provide an understanding of basic chemistry concepts to complement their current studies. The content of the course is at senior high school Chemistry level (NCEA Levels 2 and 3).

The course runs for six weeks. The first four weeks will be distance taught, with students completing lessons online. The final two weeks will be taught on the Dunedin campus, and will involve lectures/tutorials and laboratory classes. Assessment will be by means of online tests and laboratory exit tests, as well as a final examination.

The course is normally restricted to students who have attained no more than 14 credits at NCEA Level 2 Chemistry (or equivalent). Enquiries regarding course eligibility should be directed to the course co-ordinator, Dr David McMorran

(davidm@chemistry.otago.ac.nz).

For more information see otago.ac.nz/chemistry/study/papers

Chinese

Modern Standard Chinese is the most widely spoken language in the world. As China is becoming increasingly important to New Zealand's future, it is crucial that we know more about Chinese culture, history, politics and its economy. Learning the Chinese language is an essential first step towards this understanding.

Career opportunities

There is a definite demand for people who understand Chinese culture and who can communicate effectively with Chinese speakers. Our graduates work in New Zealand and overseas in business, law, tourism, information science and technology, teaching, translation and interpreting, print and electronic journalism, and government departments.

Studying Chinese

At Otago, you can study Chinese at any level. Chinese is a major for the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Arts and Commerce and Bachelor of Arts and Science. You can also study Chinese as part of a major in Global Studies or a major in Tourism, Languages and Cultures.

100-level papers

If you have no previous knowledge of Chinese* you need to enrol in the following 100-level papers:

CHIN 131 Introductory Chinese 1 Introduces reading, writing, listening and speaking Chinese. This course is for absolute beginners.

CHIN 132 Introductory Chinese 2 Building on CHIN 131, this is an elementary course in reading, writing, listening and speaking for students with some basic Chinese.

Students then choose either ASIA 101 or GLBL 101.

ASIA 101 Introducing Asia Kung Fu? Sushi? Gangnam Style? Bollywood? Gandhi? Mao Zedong? Pokemon? What do we really know about Asia? This multidisciplinary course develops students' knowledge and understanding of the Asian region, society, people and cultures.

GLBL 101 Introduction to Intercultural Communication

Understanding communication across cultures: communication styles, interpersonal relationships and intercultural competency.

*If you already have some proficiency in Chinese (e.g. have studied it at secondary school, lived in China, or have been exposed to Chinese in a family setting), you should seek special permission to enrol in 200-level language acquisition papers.

200-level and beyond

Our Chinese language acquisition papers at intermediate level (CHIN 231 and CHIN 232) and advanced level (CHIN 334, CHIN 335, CHIN 441) are designed to develop communication skills in spoken and written Chinese, as well as increase knowledge of Chinese culture and society. The Chinese Programme also offers culture papers taught in English and a Chinese/English translation paper taught from the sociocultural perspective (CHIN 250). BA(Hons) and the postgraduate qualifications MA, PGDipArts and PhD are also available.

The University of Otago has established student exchange programmes with prestigious universities in Beijing, Dalian, Hong Kong, Shanghai and Taiwan where our students may spend one or two semesters and complete courses that count towards their Otago degree. There are also many scholarships (such as the NZ-China scholarship, the Shanghai Summer School or the Tertiary Summer Camp in Fudan) available for students who wish to deepen their knowledge of Chinese language and culture.

Christian Thought and History

Christianity has been a hugely influential force in the development of Western civilisation, helping to shape the world in which we live today. It continues to have a very significant global presence. Christian Thought and History explores the history, beliefs and values of Christianity – their origins, development and varying contexts.

Career opportunities

Graduates develop valuable skills in critical thinking, research and communication. They go on to develop careers in any number of roles: teaching, social work, journalism, librarianship, administration, aid and development agencies, government department work, and church leadership and ministry.

There are three main dimensions to Christian Thought and History:

- Church History the growth and development of the Christian faith from the first century to the present day.
- Systematic Theology a critical exposition of the content of Christian belief, both historically and in contemporary contexts. Papers explore the nature and implications of Christian understandings of God, Jesus, humanity, salvation, the natural world, community and worship.
- Christian Ethics and Public Theology

 link the history and ideas of Christian belief to present-day questions about life, death, relationships, suffering, violence, war, poverty and justice. Some papers pay special attention to the particular contributions Christian theology may make to issues of major political and social debate in a pluralist society.

Core papers at 100-level are:

CHTH 102 The History of Christianity A survey of the history of Christianity from around 100 AD to the present day: from early formation to recent contexts in Nazi Germany, Soviet Russia and North America.

CHTH 111 Doing Theology

What is theology? How should it be done, and why? The roles of scripture, tradition and experience; exploring doctrines of God, Jesus Christ, salvation, creation and the last things in a pluralist world.

CHTH 131 God and Ethics in the Modern World

An introduction to Christian ethics in the modern world, with particular attention to the major cultural shifts that have shaped contemporary thinking about society, God and ethics.

All three of these papers are compulsory in the BTheol degree; for a BA, BACom or BASc major in Christian Thought and History, you need to take CHTH 102 and either CHTH 111 or CHTH 131.

Classics

Classics is the study of the civilisations of ancient Greece and Rome. These have had immense influence on the development of Western civilisation. Our language, literature, art and architecture, drama, philosophy, political and legal systems are all derived (in part) from Greece and Rome.

Greece and Rome are fascinating subjects in themselves, and our interdisciplinary papers mean there are links with almost all other Arts subjects. The major in Classics covers Classical Studies, Greek and Latin, which can be combined in proportions to suit you.

Classical Studies covers history, literature, mythology and archaeology (taught in English translation), while Greek and Latin papers offer linguistic training and the experience of reading major works of ancient Greek and Roman literature, drama, history and philosophy in the original languages. A knowledge of ancient Greek and/or Latin is an essential skill required for postgraduate work in Classics.

Career opportunities

Graduates teach in schools and universities, and work in foreign affairs, trade and industry, university administration, libraries, art galleries, museums, theatre and journalism.

100-level papers

If you intend to major in Classics (BA, BACom or BASc), you must take at least two of the following 100-level papers:

CLAS 105	Greek Mythology
CLAS 108	Classical Art and Archaeology: Of Heroes, Gods and Men
CLAS 109	Roman Social History: Slaves, Gladiators, Prostitutes
GREK 111	Introductory Greek 1
GREK 112	Introductory Greek 2
LATN 111	Introductory Latin 1
LATN 112	Introductory Latin 2

The ideal would be to take four papers, combining Classical Studies with one of the languages, or combining Greek with Latin.

CLAS 105 Greek Mythology A study of the myths of Ancient Greece with particular reference to the origins and nature of gods and heroes.

CLAS 108 Classical Art and Archaeology: Of Heroes, Gods and Men An introductory study of Classical art and archaeology, examining both the ancient

Greek and Roman worlds. CLAS 109 Roman Social History: Slaves, Gladiators, Prostitutes A study of ancient Roman social life, with particular emphasis on the marginalised (or so-called "invisible") lower classes, including slaves, gladiators, prostitutes and bandits. GREK 111 Introductory Greek 1 A beginners' paper covering the basic elements of ancient Greek grammar and vocabulary, and designed to develop skills in translating ancient Greek.

GREK 112 Introductory Greek 2 A continuation of GREK 111, incorporating more advanced grammar and syntax, and designed to develop skills in translating ancient Greek.

LATN 111 Introductory Latin 1 A beginners' paper covering the basic elements of Latin grammar and vocabulary, and designed to develop skills in translating Latin.

LATN 112 Introductory Latin 2 A continuation of LATN 111, incorporating more advanced grammar and syntax, and designed to develop skills in translating Latin. If you have at least 18 credits in NCEA Level 2 Latin (or equivalent), you may enrol for this paper without taking LATN 111.

200-level and beyond

Classical Studies

Our papers cover Greek and Roman myth, Greek philosophy, the Trojan War, Roman archaeology, Alexander the Great and his successors, Athenian social life and religion, Roman emperors, and Cicero's oratory.

Greek and Latin

Greek and Latin papers focus on improving language skills and reading major texts. If you have at least 16 credits in NCEA Level 3 Latin (or equivalent), you may be admitted directly to LATN 211.

.....

Commerce

There is no single subject called Commerce. Refer to the major subjects of Accounting, Economics, Finance, Human Resource Management, Information Science, International Business, Management, Marketing, Philosophy Politics and Economics (PPE) and Tourism. All subjects taught in the Otago Business School can be put towards a Bachelor of Commerce (BCom).

In addition, you can undertake a minor in all of these areas except International Business or PPE. Hospitality and Entrepreneurship are offered as specialist minors only.

To complete a BCom, you must complete, in addition to your major's requirements, a set of "core" papers that provide an excellent general understanding of business.

To view all core paper requirements and to find out more visit otago.ac.nz/commerce

With flexible course structure, you can combine most subjects, majors and degrees to create a path that works for you.

Academic advisers are available throughout the year to help you organise your study programme..

.....

Communication Studies

From the texts we send to our friends to that report we write for the boss, communication is a central aspect of everyday life. Yet communication is much more than sending and receiving messages. Communication Studies at the University of Otago explores the complex ways messages are produced, transmitted and understood, and how communication works in various contexts. Our papers consider how communication works as culture, politics, surveillance, science, advertising or entertainment. We also focus on the technological and social implications of current and changing communicative practices and networks. In studying with us you will gain a critical and creative understanding of digital media, broadcast, print, mobile and everyday communication. Papers also develop skills in written work, data analysis, research and oral presentations.

Students can also study Communication Studies as a minor to enhance their undergraduate majors. Any MFCO coded paper counts towards the Communication major.

Career opportunities

Communication Studies is a major that recognises the need for graduates who understand communication in the information age and the era of globalised media. The skills that students learn are widely applicable to a broad range of occupations and professions. Our graduates work as journalists (TV, radio, print), teachers, administrators, managers, communications and marketing coordinators, registrars and policy-makers in the public service sector (Tertiary Education Commission, Department of Internal Affairs). Others are employed in private creative and media industries.

100-level papers

COMS majors must take:

MFCO 102	Understanding Contemporary Media
and	
MFCO 103	Introduction to Communication

MFCO 102 Understanding Contemporary Media

Introduces students to the study of media and the contemporary techniques that guide this study. Students will engage with theories of representation as well as develop valuable skills for analysing media. These skills include semiotics, discourse analysis, ideology critique and postmodernism.

MFCO 103 Introduction to Communication Studies

Introduces students to the core critical theories, ideas, concepts and debates at the heart of communication research. Gives a grounding in issues in communication theory, mass communication, audience studies, digital communication and the communication industries. Students will also develop their own skills in writing and reflecting critically about communication studies.

Please check the programme website otago.ac.nz/mfco for the most recent paper information.

200-level and beyond

From media history and mass

communication to selfies and surveillance, papers beyond 100-level provide perspectives on media theories, communications history, technology, policy and audiences, important social, political, environmental and cultural issues involving media.

Combine with other subjects

Communication Studies can be combined with the study of a wide range of other subjects, including Film and Media, English, Anthropology, Political Studies, Geography, History, Gender, Languages and Marketing.

Community Health Care

Community Health Care proactively focuses on providing the skills and knowledge required to work in our changing healthcare system. The course is multidisciplinary, encompassing biological, sociological, cultural, psychological and developmental perspectives. You will learn about human health and well-being across the lifespan, core illnesses and treatments, disability, patient assessment and care co-ordination, and bioethical principles underpinning healthcare.

Graduates will have a thorough understanding of health, well-being and the health system, and will be well equipped to gain employment in a variety of community healthcare roles within a wide range of primary, secondary, and health and disability sector services.

You can study Community Health Care as a major in the Bachelor of Health Sciences (BHealSc) degree, or as a minor in a range of degrees. Please see the Health Sciences entry for more information or visit our website otago.ac.nz/bhealsc

Computational Modelling

Science, technology, engineering and mathematics (STEM) skills are the backbone of a modern economy. A computational modeller bridges the gap between mathematics and the other STEM disciplines. When industrial scientists want to use mathematics and computing to solve a problem, they need computational modelling.

A computational modeller studies problems and processes in the real world and then distills the key features into mathematical equations to construct a model.

A well designed model is the key to a successful outcome, while a badly designed model will make any mathematical solution worthless. It is no wonder that skilled computational modellers are in high demand. We are fortunate to have some of the top mathematical and computational modellers at the University of Otago.

The COMO programme will help you develop the skills for successful computational modelling. Many students take COMO courses as part of a degree in another discipline; others specialise in computational modelling itself.

If you are interested in Computational Modelling, contact the programme director Professor David Bryant (como@ maths.otago.ac.nz)

COMO 101 Modelling and Computation This is a general-purpose paper providing a general introduction to techniques in computational modelling and applied mathematics. Applications range from estimation of tidal power output to epidemiology and genetics. It has no prerequisites, and is recommended for science and health science majors.

COMO 204 Differential Equations This paper provides a comprehensive introduction to the theory and practice of differential equations, one of the most fundamental tools for computational and mathematical modelling.

Prerequisite: MATH 170

COMO 303 Numerical Methods This paper presents key techniques and theory required to carry out mathematical and modelling calculations on a computer. In particular, it discusses solving systems of equations, matrix decompositions, curve fitting, and numerical integration. Moreover, it develops further ideas from COMO 204 on numerical methods for working with differential equations.

Prerequisites: COMO 204 (or MATH 262), MATH 202

Computer Science

Computer Science is an exciting subject, especially since computers are more important in our modern world than ever before. In various forms, from smart technology, through phones, tablets and laptops, to supercomputers, they are essential to how we all work, play and communicate.

Programming is a fundamental part of computer science, but computer scientists are not just programmers. The subject also includes: problem-solving, manipulating data, understanding the role of computers in society, building networks, computer graphics, artificial intelligence, designing games, web development, working with mobile devices and more. Computer Science can be taken as a major for either a Bachelor of Arts (BA), a Bachelor of Arts and Commerce (BACom), a Bachelor of Arts and Science (BASc) or a Bachelor of Science (BSc), as a second major for a Bachelor of Applied Science (BAppSc), as a minor for BA, MusB, BPA, BSc, BASc, BAppSc, BHealSc, BTheol, BCom or as an elective.

Career opportunities

This is a good time to think of an IT career. Over the past few years, the number of jobs has continued to increase steadily while the number of skilled graduates has lagged behind. A career in the IT sector offers good salaries and job security. It also offers a lot of variety, since computer skills can be combined with any other interests you have. On our web pages you can see what a wide range of positions our graduates have had.

100-level papers

COMP 112 Web Development and Digital Media

This popular paper builds practical skills in creating web pages using HTML and CSS, as well as some Javascript and PHP. There is no prerequisite, but we assume you are comfortable with using a computer, for example to send email or do word-processing.

COMP 150 Practical Programming This paper provides a gentle and down-toearth introduction to programming, using the increasingly popular language, Python. Students who do not intend to major in Computer Science can get a taste of what computing is about, while students who do intend to major in Computer Science will find this paper very good preparation.

COMP 160 General Programming This paper introduces the important idea of object-oriented programming, using the Java language. For students who intend to major in Computer Science, COMP 160 is the key starting point, as all 200-level COSC papers rely on it. Although this paper itself has no formal prerequisite, COMP 150 provides very useful preparation.

Students who major in Computer Science are required to include three 100-level papers offered by other departments, and should discuss with the departmental adviser the best time to include each paper.

The papers are:

COMP 101 Foundations of Information Systems

ENGL 127 Effective Writing

MATH 160 or STAT 110 or BSNS 112, a flexible choice between mathematics related papers

200-level

COSC 241 and COSC 242 build on the programming skills of COMP 160. In COSC 243 students are introduced to the way a computer works, so that they will be able to cope with unfamiliar environments (for example, a new operating system). In COSC 244 students learn about data communications, computer networks and internet protocols. COSC 212 focuses on programming techniques for creating dynamic web pages.

300-level and beyond

COSC 326 continues the programming theme. This is a completely practical paper with no final exam. The other papers each represent a specialised skill cluster. Students would normally discuss their selection of papers with the adviser of studies to ensure that the papers most relevant for their careers are included.

Computer Science combines well with many other studies, including biological and health sciences leading to careers in bioinformatics. It also strengthens careers in maths, physics, economics, law and finance. Students intending to work in business might combine Computer Science with Information Science, Marketing, Accounting or Finance as part of a BCom.

Computing

The University of Otago offers five computingrelated subjects: Computational Modelling (BAppSc, BComSc, BASc), Computer Science (BA, BSc, BACom, BComSc, BASc or as a second major for BAppSc), Data Science (BAppSc, BComSc, BASc), Information Science (available in BA, BCom, BComSc, BACom, BASc, BSc or as a second major for BAppSc) and Software Engineering (BAppSc, BComSc, BASc). All of these majors have an associated minor, and there could also be an opportunity to incorporate some papers for both a major and a minor. You can read about each of these elsewhere in this subject guide.

You can take a first-year course that will allow you to develop majors in any of these computing subjects. You can decide at the end of your first year which one you want as your major. It is recommended that you consult an adviser of studies in your major subject department in order to select your first-year papers appropriately.

Consumer Food Science

Consumer Food Science involves the study of factors that influence our food choices and food production, such as cultural and ethical issues, sensory perception (taste, appearance, smell), food quality, policy, consumer behaviours, diet, nutrition, lifestyle and marketing influences. This area of study provides an opportunity to combine courses in the consumer aspects of food science, with business skills through a compulsory minor (or second major). Consumer Food Science is complemented very well by a minor (or second major) in Marketing and this is a popular choice with employers. It also works well with subjects such as Management or Entrepreneurship. Combining Consumer Food Science with Nutrition Communication is another choice that opens different career options. A range of combinations is available depending on your interests.

Graduates are employed in careers as diverse as food promotion, sensory analysis, food quality management, marketing, consumer research, food regulation and policy, and new product development.

100-level papers

If you intend to major in Consumer Food Science (BAppSc), you must take the following 100-level papers:

FOSC 111	Food Principles
FOSC 112	Introduction to Food Marketing
either	
STAT 110	Statistical Methods
or	
STAT 115	Introduction to Biostatistics
CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology, is also recommended.

You will also need to select additional papers required for your chosen minor or second major subject.

200-level and beyond

Three core food science papers, which build on your foundation knowledge of the science of food, are taken in second year: Food Systems 1, Food Systems 2 and Sensory Science. Other papers are selected to fulfil the requirements for your chosen minor or second major and there may still be room to add extra papers relevant to Consumer Food Science, such as Psychology or Statistics.

At 300-level, a full-year paper in Food Product Development will give you valuable experience through a hands-on project, applying all the skills learned to date. You will also study Advanced Sensory Science and look in more depth at factors affecting consumer choice in Food and Consumers. You will also complete the requirements for your minor or second major.

.....

Criminology

Criminology is one of the fastest growing and most popular areas of study in the social sciences. Students studying criminology learn about many of the social, cultural, political and economic dynamics that shape the social phenomenon of crime. The minor in Criminology provides the opportunity to study key themes and debates, including:

- conceptions of crime, deviance and victimisation in theory and history
- the criminal justice system and alternative forms of justice
- crime, equality and social difference
- feminist criminology, gender and crime
- victimology
- criminality and victimisation in media, film and literature
- forensic investigation of crime.

Students who take the minor in Criminology will find its fascinating learning opportunities combine well within their BA, BSc, BACom, BASc, BCom or BAppSc studies. BA students combine the minor with high profile disciplinary majors such as Psychology, Sociology, Gender Studies, Anthropology, Politics, Philosophy, Film and Media Studies, Geography and Classics. Students also combine the minor with majors such as Forensic Analytical Science, Management, Anatomy and Neuroscience.

To fulfil the requirements of a minor in Criminology students must take both of:

SOCI 103	Crime, Deviance and Social Transformation
CRIM 201	Crime, Justice and Society

The rest of the minor is made up of three choices from a range of approved papers in Psychology, Gender Studies, Sociology, Politics, History, English, Anthropology, Film and Media Studies, and Law.

U

Dance

Dance at the School of Performing Arts offers a unique opportunity to study dance as an art form. Feel the exhilaration of moving, choreographing and performing as you explore a diverse range of dance styles and develop an understanding and a critical appreciation of dance as a performative medium and cultural expression in local and global contexts. In a combination of theory and practice you will engage with current academic research and choreographic practice that will stimulate your critical thinking and help you acquire choreographic and performative qualities that will enhance your confidence, teamwork and communication skills.

Dance is available as an optional minor subject for a Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Music (MusB), Bachelor of Theology (BTheol), Bachelor of Science (BSc),



Dance

"I'm involved in a project helping facilitate dance classes for low-risk youth in prison, and last year I gained work experience through teaching dance and movement to preschool children as part of a Humanities internship. I didn't expect all the opportunities that I've experienced in my degree so far but they've really allowed me to develop my skills and have made working in the industry more of a reality. I'd love to have a career in the performing arts and I know my dance minor will help with that."

Nicole Jenkins Studying for a Bachelor of Arts Bachelor of Applied Science (BAppSc), Bachelor of Commerce (BCom), Bachelor of Health Science (BHealSc), Bachelor of Arts and Commerce (BACom) or Bachelor of Arts and Science (BASc) degree.

Career opportunities

The combination of academic skills and practical experience will prepare you for a successful career as a dancer, performer, choreographer, researcher or dance educator.

DANC 101 Dance and Popular Culture Examines the role of dance in popular culture in local and global contexts through integrated theory and choreographic explorations. It introduces the latest dance fads and dance repertoire by New Zealand and international dance artists and addresses the interconnections between dance, transcultural identities and social media.

DANC 201/ 301

Contemporary Dance Fusions Focuses on the choreographic process, aesthetic fusions and artistic vision of key national and international contemporary choreographers of the 20th and 21st centuries. It provides a critical analysis of the hybrid repertoire of the genre and will help you develop your unique choreographic identity.

DANC 204/ 304

Dance for Musical Theatre Explores the artistic qualities and techniques of dance in musical theatre through integrated theory and practice. It will expand your knowledge on the socio-cultural contexts that influence the dance styles of the genre and develop your technical, performative and choreographic skills.

Data Science

Data is at the core of modern society. We are producing it, collecting it, wrangling it, analysing it, modelling it, understanding it, visualising it, and using it on a scale that seemed impossible not so long ago. Data science is fundamentally about how we can learn from data and how we can meaningfully use it to improve our world.

Data science brings together techniques and methods from computer science, information science and statistics in order to extract knowledge from large and complex data sets, and to communicate and apply this knowledge. You will learn how to acquire, handle and analyse data to solve problems in a wide variety of areas. You will also learn to think critically and ethically about the increasing role data science plays in society.

Career opportunities

Working as a data scientist for an organisation means you will be at the heart of decision-making processes. Studying data science leads to opportunities in fields as diverse as banking and biotechnology, entertainment and education, gaming and government, medicine and manufacturing, retail and research.

100-level papers

To major in Data Science you will need to take COMP 101 Foundations of Information Systems, COMP 120 Practical Data Science, COMP 160 General Programming, and either STAT 110 Statistical Methods or STAT 115 Introduction to Biostatistics. You are also strongly encouraged to take MATH 160 Mathematics 1.

200-level and beyond

Higher level papers focus on important aspects of data science such as data visualisation, programming and problem solving, statistical modelling, databases, machine learning and artificial intelligence.

As Data Science is a major for the Bachelor of Applied Science, you will need a minor or a second major in an approved subject area. There is a large number of subject areas to choose from in Applied Science, Arts and Music, Science, as well as all Commerce subjects. You may even choose Computer Science, Information Science or Statistics.

Dental Technology

A dental technician makes a wide range of dental appliances by means of traditional and digital technologies. The three-year Bachelor of Dental Technology degree (BDentTech) enables you to acquire the knowledge, understanding and skills to become a competent dental technician and work independently as a member of the dental team. Clinical dental technicians can offer a direct clinical service of removable denture prosthetics to patients, following completion of the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dental Technology. There is also the option to do the Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours (BDentTech(Hons)), which involves doing additional research-based papers.

Career opportunities

Once you graduate you can register with the Dental Council of New Zealand and work in many different areas of Dental Technology. There are opportunities for postgraduate study at the University of Otago, such as the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dental Technology, Master of Dental Technology and PhD.

Admission

To be admitted to the course directly from school, you should have attained a minimum of 14 credits in each of two National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) Level 3 approved subjects (or equivalent) from Science, Mathematics or Technology.

Application is made online through the website otago.ac.nz/healthsciences and must be completed by 15 September of the preceding year. Late applications may be considered. In addition, you must complete university enrolment procedures.

100-level papers

If you wish to study for the Bachelor of Dental Technology degree, you must take the following 100-level papers:

DTEC 101	Dental Materials 1
DTEC 102	Dental Technology 1
DTEC 103	Oral Health Sciences for Dental Technology
CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
PHSI 191	Biological Physics

200-level and beyond

200-level papers include dental biomaterials and the construction of partial dentures, orthodontic appliances and conservative restorations by means of traditional and digital technologies.

300-level includes digital manufacturing technologies and construction of complex appliances for crown and bridge restorations; implant restorations and dentures as well as marketing, practice management and biomaterials research.

Health and conduct

The Division of Health Sciences requires all applicants applying for any of its health professional programmes to declare any criminal or disciplinary charges they have faced, or are facing, and any health status issues which could affect their participation in clinical aspects of the programme or their overall fitness to practise. Contact AskOtago for more information:

.....

ask@otago.ac.nz

Dentistry

You will find that Dentistry is a challenging profession that combines a high degree of manual dexterity and precision, together with an ability to communicate well with a thorough academic understanding of not only the mouth, but also the head and neck region. The skills of a dentist enable you to work as an oral physician, who diagnoses, formulates and carries out treatment that is planned to each individual patient's oral needs.

Career opportunities

Dentistry contributes to well-being, general health and appearance. Following



Dentistry

"Although it was daunting at first, studying Health Sciences First Year has given me more insight into the direction I want to take in the health field. The course was a great firstyear experience, and the wide range of learning has set a good foundation for me to build upon within the Dental Surgery professional course I am pursuing. I enjoyed meeting new people, gaining more knowledge of the sciences, and experiencing practical and hands-on learning."

Esther Yu Studying for a Bachelor of Dental Surgery graduation, you can join a general dental practice, become a hospital dental house surgeon or work in the defence force. You can also undertake postgraduate study and research for an academic career, or complete postgraduate clinical qualifications before entering specialist practice.

For you to practise dentistry in New Zealand you must be registered as a dentist with the Dental Council (New Zealand). The minimum qualification to do this is the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery (BDS) from the University of Otago, which has New Zealand's only Faculty of Dentistry. As a graduate from Otago, you'll have an excellent reputation internationally.

Admission

Entry is competitive and admissions regulations provide different categories of entrance (Health Sciences First Year [HSFY], Graduate, and Alternative categories). You should read the appropriate regulations at otago.ac.nz/ healthsciences, in the University Calendar, and the Health Sciences First Year Handbook. There are 60 domestic places available for second-year classes each year, and the majority are admitted from the HSFY category of admission.

Health Sciences First Year category of admission

To be eligible for selection into Dentistry via this category, all your Health Sciences First Year papers must be passed with a minimum average of 70% and you cannot have any paper grades less than a B-(65%). If you have reached the academic and current UCAT (University Clinical Aptitude Test) threshold you will be invited to a Dental Admissions Interview. Following this, if you have met all the criteria, selection to Dentistry is based on your average mark in the Health Sciences First Year papers.

Graduate category of admission

If you're a graduate and you have completed your first degree at a New Zealand university, you may apply for admission under this category. You must have completed papers equivalent to the HSFY papers, and the average of all papers across the degree must be completed with a minimum of a B (GPA of 5). To apply under this category, you must do so within three years of the completion of the requirements of your first degree. You must also reach the academic and current UCAT thresholds to be invited to a Dental Admissions Interview. If you meet all three selection criteria your selection will be based on your GPA.

Alternative category of admission

To be considered under this category, you must hold a degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category, or have completed a degree at an overseas university to the equivalent of NZQA Level 7, or have a master's and/or PhD qualification. You must have passed the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, and have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Dental Admissions Committee in any papers undertaken at university level (usually a minimum of a B (GPA of 5) (Otago equivalent)). You must also have a current UCAT result that is above a threshold determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee and have undertaken a Dental Admissions Interview. If you have met these criteria vour selection will be based on academic merit and an interview.

If you are Māori or a Pacific Islander you may apply in any of the above categories and will be considered separately.

If you have lived, or been educated, in a rural area of New Zealand you may seek admission under the New Zealand Rural Origins sub-category.

Your application must be submitted by 15 September in the year before admission.

International students

If you're an international student you may be offered a place in second-year classes if you are sponsored through the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, the government of your country of origin or if you are a full-fee-paying overseas student and you have met the academic, UCAT and interview standards determined by the Admissions Committee. You should contact the International Office, University of Otago, for application details.

Beyond your first year

Each of the next four years of your five-year BDS programme comprises three papers: The Dentist and the Patient, Biomedical Sciences, and The Dentist and the Community. These three papers continue through the programme with increasing experience in all aspects of clinical dentistry. In your later years, you will also have opportunities to undertake supervised clinical work outside of the Dunedin campus, and to undertake an elective study and complete a research project.

Health and conduct

The Division of Health Sciences requires all applicants applying for any of its health professional programmes to declare any criminal or disciplinary charges they have faced, or are facing, and any health status issues which could affect their participation in clinical aspects of the programme or their overall fitness to practise. Contact AskOtago for more information:

ask@otago.ac.nz.

The Children's Act 2014 is aimed at providing better protection for vulnerable children. One of the ways it aims to do this, is by introducing "safety checking". Applicants who enter the programme will receive further information regarding the timing of these checks.

Dietetics

If you're interested in people, food, nutrition, and health then dietetics could be for you. A dietitian is a healthcare professional who plans, communicates, implements and evaluates dietary interventions to clients, patients or the general public.

The postgraduate Master of Dietetics (MDiet) programme at Otago is recognised throughout the world, with several of our students currently enjoying successful careers in Australia and the UK.

To be eligible for entry into the MDiet programme you will need to complete the equivalent of an undergraduate degree majoring in Human Nutrition or Sport and Exercise Nutrition that includes food service management papers.

Career opportunities

Career opportunities include: clinical dietetics in hospitals, community and private practice; foodservice management; public health nutrition; community nutrition for district health boards; food industry roles; medical nutritional reps; research and education within universities and polytechnics; sports nutrition and other consultancies.

Studying Nutrition

At school: plan early and study science subjects such as Chemistry, Biology and Statistics at secondary school. It is particularly important that you study organic chemistry to the equivalent of NCEA Level 3 (the Department of Chemistry at the University of Otago offers the option of two catch-up Chemistry papers that can be studied prior to commencing a degree in Human Nutrition).

In the first year of the degree, you take papers in Human Body Systems, Chemistry, Biochemistry and Nutrition. In the second and third years you study nutrient metabolism, nutrition assessment, lifecycle nutrition, sports nutrition, community and public health nutrition, behaviour change, nutrition communication, the role of nutrition in chronic disease and management of food service operations. Your classes will be a combination of lectures and practicals where you work through your diet and nutritional status supported by nutrition professionals as well as working through case studies with dietitians and experts in the respective fields.

Those who have a Nutrition degree from another university may need to complete additional papers before applying for entry into the MDiet programme.



Ecology

Ecology is the scientific study of organisms and their relationships within their environments. The diversity of Otago's ecosystems, habitats, plants and animals is reflected in the programme's teaching. Ecology is taught by staff from across the University (e.g. Botany, Marine Science, and Zoology). All Ecology papers have fieldwork components. We explore local habitats and learn about national and international ecological/environmental issues. You will learn by conducting your own research from day one.

Career opportunities

Pressing environmental and ecological issues combined with government and public concerns means there is a clear need for scientifically-trained ecologists. Our graduates work around New Zealand and the world for government institutions (Department of Conservation, Ministry for Primary Industries), Crown Research Institutes (Landcare Research, NIWA), councils, consultancies, tourism operations, in secondary and tertiary teaching, and for non-governmental organisations.

100-level papers

If you intend to major in Ecology (BSc), you must take a number of specified 100-level papers:

BIOL 112	Animal Biology
BIOL 123	Plants: How They Shape the World
ECOL 111	Ecology and Conservation of Diversity
GEOG 101	Physical Geography
or	
EAOS 111	Earth and Ocean Science
or	
MARI 112	Global Marine Systems
STAT 110	Statistical Methods
or	
STAT 115	Introduction to Biostatistics
Note: Please c	ontact the Ecology Programme
Director for fu	rther information:

ecology@otago.ac.nz

200-level and beyond

There are three required papers at 200-level and one at 300-level: the 300-level paper is a field-based course in either New Zealand or Borneo, and students select other ecologically-based papers from various departments to complete their degrees.

With appropriate prerequisite papers, students may complete degrees with 100-, 200- and 300-level papers in science, as well as up to 90 points of non-science papers (e.g. Law, Management, Tourism).

Economics

When you are trying to decide whether to blow your budget and go skiing or stay at home and study, you're using basic principles of economics. Economics is about choice, and is at the heart of decisionmaking.

Economics can be applied to business, finance, administration, law, local and national government and, in fact, to most



Economics

"I loved the wide range of economics papers available. There are so many options which many of my friends were surprised were economics papers. My absolute favourite was behavioural economics, and I also enjoyed the economics of health and education. Otago degrees are definitely well recognised by employers. I know I've got a lot more to learn on the job, but I think my degree has given me a good base knowledge and taught me a lot about work ethic and time management."

Rachel Malden Bachelor of Commerce Analyst at PricewaterhouseCoopers aspects of everyday life. It is not just a subject: it is a way of thinking, and it provides a logical way of looking at a variety of issues of importance to human well-being. Some of these include unemployment, economic growth, inflation, exchange rates, interest rates, international trade, taxes, market power, pricing, poverty, distribution of income and resource allocation in areas such as education, health, business and the environment. At Otago, you'll learn how economics shapes society.

Economics at Otago can be studied as a major within the BCom, BA, BACom, BASc or BSc degrees, or as part of the PPE programme (Philosophy, Politics, Economics). Note that there are some differences in the requirements of each of these degrees – see the degree entries for details. A major or minor in Economics would complement study in most other subjects in Arts, Commerce and Science.

Graduates work in large industrial and commercial firms and many different branches of the public sector, including the Ministries of Foreign Affairs and Trade, Health, Business, Innovation and Employment, the Reserve Bank, Treasury, Statistics New Zealand, the Department of Internal Affairs, local government and planning authorities, and banks and financial institutions.

Some graduates work with health providers, research bureaux and management consultancies, while others have careers in universities, other tertiary institutions and secondary schools.

100-level papers

If you intend to major or minor in Economics, you must take the following 100-level papers:

BSNS 113	Economic Principles and Policy
ECON 112	Principles of Macroeconomics
	(pre- or corequisite: BSNS 113)

Note: If you intend to progress to postgraduate study in Economics you should include 100-level papers in Mathematics and Statistics.

Education

Everyone is touched by education. The study of education involves analysis of learning through critical consideration of power, people, places and politics. This analysis allows us to examine educational theories, policies and practices in order to promote the understanding of education in its social context and enhance educational processes.

Education papers investigate how learning happens in its broadest sense. The study of education is diverse and interdisciplinary. Some Education papers focus on sociological explanations; they investigate the politics of education and the relationship of society and group membership to achievement. Other papers focus on psychological explanations, such as the mental activities associated with learning. Still others focus on pedagogy and what makes a "good" teacher. Regardless of the Education papers you select, all of the Education papers on offer at the University of Otago will support you to develop a global, interdisciplinary perspective as you develop the scholarship to become a lifelong learner.

Education can be studied as a major or minor subject in a BA degree or Education papers can enhance almost any other degree. Students find that Education papers are a useful complement to their study in other fields such as Sociology, Psychology, Law, Māori Studies, Physical Education, and Social Work.

Career opportunities

Education provides a foundation for careers that require critical thought, interactions with people, an understanding of human development and learning, policy analysis, and advanced communication.

100-level papers

If you intend to major in Education (BA) you must take the following 100-level papers:

EDUC 101 Education and Society An introduction to the political, social, and cultural dimensions of contemporary educational practice.

EDUC 102 Human Development

An introduction to the key developmental theories and studies that have shaped how we understand human development, particularly during early childhood through to adolescence.

You may also take:

EDUC 105 Disability Studies: An Introduction

200-level and beyond

Study includes:

- critical analysis of the theory and practice of teaching and learning in schools and other contexts
- inclusive education and issues of disability and social justice
- gender issues in education
- aspects of Te Ao Māori
- historical analysis of the origins of current educational ideas and practices
- the relationship between educational practices, social structures and social change in different societies
- the analysis of the policy and ideological contexts of education
- information technology in education, including the use of the internet for teaching and learning.

For more information about a Bachelor of Arts (BA) majoring in Education:

otago.ac.nz/education/undergraduate/ otago022594

The College of Education also offers initial teacher education programmes; for information on qualifying to be a teacher: otago.ac.nz/education/index

Energy Management / Energy Science and Technology

There is a rapidly growing need to reduce the use of fossil fuels to avoid the worst effects of climate change. At the same time advances in energy efficiency and new technologies like solar PV, batteries and electric vehicles are revolutionizing the way energy is produced and used in society and could play a major role in reducing fossil fuel use. Otago's unique BSc in Energy Science and Technology and BAppSc in Energy Management programmes provide graduates with the scientific knowledge, understanding of energy technology, real world skills and creative problem-solving to play a key role in reducing carbon emissions in New Zealand and globally.

Career opportunities

There are rapidly growing opportunities for qualified people with skills in energy and carbon reduction both within New Zealand and around the world. Our graduates find successful and fulfilling careers in a diverse range of energy and carbon management areas. These include: designing and implementing renewable energy supply solutions; renewable energy and energy-efficient technology research and development; implementing energy efficiency, carbon reduction and sustainability measures for industry, organisations, or in the residential sector; assessing or managing energy use and carbon emissions at energy-intensive industrial sites or in commercial buildings; and advising on or developing energy, carbon and sustainability policy for national or local government.

100-level papers

If you intend to major in Energy Management (BAppSc), or Energy Science and Technology (BSc) you must take:

one 100-level Physics paper (PHSI 132 is recommended, semester 2)



Energy Management

"My studies made me aware of the importance of energy efficiency, the need for a shift towards more renewable energy, and the very real issue that is climate change. I gained the knowledge and tools to help organisations understand their energy consumption and carbon emissions, and to identify opportunities to reduce/optimise through energy efficiency or switching to low-carbon energy sources. KiwiRail has a number of emission reduction targets in place and my role is focussed on developing roadmaps towards those targets and tracking our progress towards success."

Malia Vehikite

Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours Energy and Sustainability Advisor, KiwiRail



English

"My English degree taught me to examine language with much more discipline and to be deliberate both with my words and with crafting an argument. When I began studying advertising and taking my first paid writing jobs, I was really grateful for the persuasiveness and acuity I'd spent three years practising as an undergrad. For my current role in marketing I have to be able to convince, reassure, excite and inform. Advertising taught me why, but English taught me how."

Laura Marwick

Bachelor of Arts and Diploma for Graduates (Advertising) Marketing Communications and Engagement Manager, PaySauce, and Freelance Writer MATH 160 Mathematics 1 (semester 1) MATH 170 Mathematics 2 (semester 2)

Note: The BAppSc course also requires BSNS 114 Financial Decision Making and must include a compulsory minor in a related discipline.

200-level and beyond

From 200-level onwards, papers become more specialised. You will study thermodynamics – the science underlying energy, and explore the rapid technological developments in renewable energy and energy efficiency and how these can be used to reduce carbon emissions. You will develop the skills and knowledge that energy professionals require: how to carry out energy and carbon assessments; design and implement efficient and sustainable energy systems and help people and organisations make better energy and carbon decisions.

Engineering (Intermediate)

Students can take a first-year course at Otago to satisfy the Intermediate Year requirements for the University of Canterbury's Bachelor of Engineering.

Otago students enrol for a first-year BSc (EngInt) and take the following 126-point (seven paper) course:

CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
or	
CHEM 111	Chemistry: Molecular Architecture
and	
PHSI 131	Physical Law and its Application
or	
PHSI 191	Biological Physics
and	
PHSI 132	Fundamentals of Physics II
MATH 160	Mathematics 1
MATH 170	Mathematics 2
COMO 101	Modelling and Computation
plus	
one own-cho	ice 100-level paper

Variations

Option 1: Mechanical, Civil, Natural Resources, Forestry Engineering – programme as above.

Option 2: Computer, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Mechatronics – add COMP 160 (may drop Chemistry).

Option 3: Chemical and Process Engineering – take both CHEM 191 and CHEM 111.

Option 4: Engineering (Canterbury) and Surveying (Otago) – add ENGL 228 Writing for the Professions and SURV 101 Introductory Surveying.

Students should have a strong background in Chemistry, Mathematics with Calculus and Physics at NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent).

For further information contact a University of Otago Schools' Liaison Officer or Canterbury Engineering Course Advisers: engdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz

English

Literature is the "site of a constant creative renewal of language, perception, communication, and imagination" (Zapf).

English at the University of Otago opens the vast and provocative range of literatures written in English; provides a grasp of concepts and techniques for analysing texts; and improves communication skills. Students find their perceptions sharpened, their understanding deepened and their enjoyment enhanced – for life. And they equip themselves for careers in almost any sector of society where critical and flexible thinking and imagination are required.

Career opportunities

"Good readers and writers can do anything."

Graduates of our programme work in journalism, editorial work, publishing, library work, film, radio, theatre and

television, personnel and information management, government policy and diplomatic roles, arts management, teaching and educational administration and research for business and industry. A degree or minor in English also enhances any professional career such as law, education, business or health. Feel free to talk to any of your lecturers about how their papers can help you in employment.

100-level papers

If you intend to major in English (BA), you must take ENGL 121 or ENGL 131 and one further 100-level English paper from the list below:

ENGL 120	Creative Writing: How to Captivate and Persuade
ENGL 121	English Literature: The Remix
ENGL 127	Effective Writing
ENGL 128	Effective Communication
ENGL 131	Controversial Classics
LING 111	Language and its Structure

ENGL 120 Creative Writing: How to Captivate and Persuade

Develops the ability to write expressively and persuasively across a range of creative modes and media, including print, social media and marketing.

ENGL 121 English Literature: The Remix Presents major writers of English literature from the Middle Ages to the present, focusing on imitation and adaptation of canonical literary works. Authors studied include Chaucer, Shakespeare, Austen, Carter, and a range of poets writing in the sonnet tradition.

ENGL 127 Effective Writing Hones writing skills to help students write effectively in any situation. Teaches key aspects of effective writing: grammar, punctuation, style and expression. The paper centers on practical writing sessions which provide supervised opportunities to apply these skills.

ENGL 128 Effective Communication Helps students speak and write with confidence and skill. The paper is designed not only for arts students, but also for students in the sciences or professional programmes who are interested in improving communication skills.

ENGL 131 Controversial Classics A study of literary classics that have attracted controversy for reasons including political content; issues of morality/ obscenity; transgressing conventions of form; polemical works; questions of authorial identity and authenticity; controversies over prizes and literary merit. Works from the historical to the contemporary, and from a wide range of national backgrounds, are covered.

LING 111 Language and its Structure An introduction to the analysis and description of language and its structure: phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics; includes a discussion of language change, and similarities and differences among the world's languages.

200-level and beyond

Courses range from medieval English to the present. Literature papers include contemporary American and New Zealand literature, Shakespeare, modernist and postmodernist fiction and poetry, textuality and visuality, as well as postcolonial and digital fiction.

English offers a minor in English and a minor in Writing. (See separate entry for Writing minor.) The minor in Writing includes papers in Creative Writing, Essay and Feature Writing, Travel Writing, Professional Writing and Creative Non-Fiction.

Both minors may be included as minor subjects in a Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Performing Arts (BPA), Bachelor of Commerce (BCom), Bachelor of Theology (BTheol), Bachelor of Applied Science (BAppSc), Bachelor of Science (BSc), Bachelor of Music (MusB), Bachelor of Health Science (BHealSc), Bachelor of Arts and Commerce (BACom) or Bachelor of Arts and Science (BASc) degree.

English for University Purposes

100-level paper

ENGL 126 English for University Purposes This paper caters for students in all academic disciplines looking to improve basic spoken and written communication skills. It teaches advanced reading comprehension, academic and professional writing, and presentation skills.

Note: First-year Health Sciences students are required to take ENGL 126 if they do not pass the Health Sciences English Diagnostic Test.

.....

Entrepreneurship

"You miss 100% of the shots you never take." – Wayne Gretzky

Individuals, teams and firms are pursuing entrepreneurship in increasing numbers with the hope of becoming their own boss, achieving financial rewards, scratching their own 'itch', or creating products and services to enhance people's lives. Studying Entrepreneurship may appeal to those who wish to launch their own venture, pursue new opportunities in existing companies, work in venture capital, or enter professional consultancy. It facilitates learning and skill development focused on two cornerstones: opportunity identification and opportunity execution.

Entrepreneurship is offered as a minor subject within the BCom and many other degrees. You will need to complete:

BSNS 115	Accounting and Information Systems
MART 112	Marketing Management
MART 212	Understanding Markets
or any other	200-level Commerce paper
MANT 303	Entrepreneurship
and either	
MANT 301	Managing Innovation and Growth
or	

MART 306 Innovation and New Product Development

Please note: You cannot normally double count 200- and 300-level papers towards more than one qualification.

(BCom regulation 1(e): No paper may count for both a major and a minor subject requirement or for more than one minor subject requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both requirements.)

Environment and Society

The Environment and Society minor deals with the relationships between people, their activities and the biophysical environment, and develops an understanding of the sociocultural context of environmental problems. It is intended for students from across the University who want to develop a sense of environmental awareness in their programme, without taking a specialist minor or major. The minor requires ENVI 111, ENVI 211 and ENVI 311, plus two more papers approved by the course coordinator as being relevant to the minor and the student's area of interest.

ENVI 111 Environment and Society This paper increases students' awareness of current environmental concerns at global, national and local levels. Students research and report on global and New Zealand environmental issues, and in small groups produce a short film or presentation on an environmental topic of their choice.

Papers in subsequent years:

ENVI 211	Environmental History of
	New Zealand
ENVI 311	Understanding Environmental
	Issues

A fourth ENVI paper, which is not required for the minor, can be taken as one of the two approved papers:

ENVI 312 Interdisciplinary Aspects of Climate Change

Environmental Management

This Bachelor of Applied Science degree provides science-oriented training in environmental management theory and practice, based on a firm understanding of environmental systems, and the human context of environmental problems.

The course is based on a core of environmental management papers, but with the flexibility for students to develop a scientific or technical specialisation, with particular relevance to the environment and their own interests.

Career opportunities

The demand for Environmental Management graduates remains strong.

Our graduates may find employment in central, regional or local government departments that deal with the environment, resource management and/ or planning, as well as environmental consultancies, private industry and nongovernmental organisations. Many have found work in this field overseas.

100-level papers

If you intend to major in Environmental Management (BAppSc), you must take the following 100-level papers, normally in your first year of University study:

GEOG 101	Physical Geography	
GEOG 102	Human Geography	
ENVI 111	Environment and Society	
and one of STATS 110 or MATH 160 or MATH 170.		

Note: The course must include either a minor subject (or a selection of papers that equate to a minor) or a second major subject, selected from an approved list of subjects.

200-level and beyond

In addition to core papers that build your understanding of environmental management, you will take more specialised papers on different aspects of the natural environment and practical

papers that develop technical and fieldbased skills. You will learn to work in teams, collect and analyse environmental information, write reports and present findings to a wider audience - all essential skills for employment in environmental management. The minor or second major subject you choose will enable you to develop specific theoretical and technical skills to complement the Environmental Management major. If you want to pursue advanced studies, there are a number of postgraduate degree options in environmental management at Otago, including a coursework master's degree (MAppSc) and the research-based MSc degree.

Environmental Science

The Environmental Science programme is a multidisciplinary master's degree programme that allows students to take coursework and conduct research across two or more disciplines: Chemistry, Geography, Geology, Marine Science, Surveying and Zoology. Most students enter the Environmental Science programme from a more traditional science discipline (e.g. a BSc in Chemistry, Ecology, Geography or Zoology) and use the programme to gain the interdisciplinary expertise and experience necessary to address complex environmental issues.

Career opportunities

Our graduates have found work in a wide range of environmental fields, including with the Ministry for the Environment, regional councils, Fish and Game New Zealand, and commercial agencies.

European Studies

European Studies covers the remarkable social, economic, political and cultural transformations that have taken place over several centuries and have now, among other changes occurring in Europe, resulted in European integration and the building of the European Union. By focusing on the long-term factors that gave rise to these developments, students will gain a substantive perspective on modern Europe and the issues emerging for an enlarged concert of European nations.

The major in European Studies provides language training in French, German or Spanish. The minor shares the basic features of the major, though language acquisition papers are optional.

Career opportunities

The aim of the programme is to provide students with a clear pathway to postgraduate training opportunities and careers in law, commerce, arts and the diplomatic service.

100-level papers

A core paper provides an overview of the history, languages and culture of Europe. It grounds the study of Europe as a distinct discipline. A range of optional papers allows students to deepen their interest in the history, politics and cultures of European countries.

200-level and beyond

Core and optional papers are available at 200- and 300-level. They review the emergence of the idea of Europe and illustrate how this idea has led to European integration, evaluating the prominent role played by rational understanding in underpinning the project of Europe. Other papers compare modernist and postmodernist narratives in the context of contemporary Europe.

There is also a 200-level paper in Politics:POLS 216Politics of the European Union

Exercise and Sport Science

Understanding the science of human movement and performance. The list of benefits of exercise and sport participation on health, well-being and quality of life is continually growing. Exercise and Sport Science is an internationally-recognised scientific discipline consisting of four core sub-disciplines: biomechanics, motor control/learning development, physiology and psychology. Our curriculum is aligned with accrediting bodies in Exercise and Sport Science providing attractive career opportunities.

Why study Exercise and Sport Science?

- Our curriculum is aligned with Sport and Exercise New Zealand and Exercise and Sport Science Australia. After completing our major you will be prepared to write the accreditation tests for these accrediting bodies.
- You can combine with other majors and minors to provide multiple specialisations.
- We offer a practicum providing the opportunity to gain clinical, lab or field experience.

Career opportunities

Sport scientist, exercise physiologist, mental skills trainer, performance analyst, technique analyst, strength and conditioning trainer, sport/health industry research and development, personal trainer, exercise prescription adviser.

100-level

SPEX 101 Sport, Science and Society A critical overview of the nature and influence of sport in society. The paper explores how sport intersects with the fields of science, health, education, politics and the economy.

SPEX 102 Principles of Exercise for Health and Performance

Introduces the principles and practice of exercise science, including common and relevant myths or misconceptions. Students will also develop skills in critical thinking, analysis and measurement of exercise.

ANAT 101 Anatomy for Sport and Exercise Introduction to functional anatomy of the human body, with a focus on biomechanics of normal human movement. Examples in sport and exercise are used to integrate structure and function.

PHSL 101 Physiology for Sport and Exercise An introduction to the function of the musculoskeletal, nervous, cardiovascular, blood, respiratory, endocrine, gastrointestinal, immune, urinary and reproductive systems of the human body.

200-level and beyond

In second year, you will take SPEX 201 Biomechanics, SPEX 202 Motor Behaviour, SPEX 203 Exercise Physiology and SPEX 204 Psychology of Sport and Exercise.

You will also have the opportunity to select a minor or double major of your choice. In the third year, you will study four of the following papers: SPEX 301 Performance Analysis, SPEX 302 Skill Acquisition across the Lifespan, SPEX 303 Exercise, Energetics and Physiology, SPEX 304 Sport Psychology, SPEX 305 Athletic Conditioning and Rehabilitation, SPEX 310 Exercise in Clinical Populations, or SPEX 316 Practicum. SPEX 316 is our specially designed practicum paper, giving you practical, career or research focused experience in your final year.



Film and Media Studies

Open your eyes. What do you see? Maybe you're immersed in the story of a dwarfish creature who is on an unexpected journey; or binge-watching a medieval fantasy epic; maybe you are deftly downloading, uploading and tweeting or editing your latest video. Now blink. Re-think. Studying Film and Media will illuminate the nature and influence of media in our daily lives and it will help you understand how images are put together, enabling you to engage critically, creatively and innovatively with the world.

From the emergence of cinema at the end of the 19th century to the internet revolution, the production and consumption of moving images has brought change to every aspect of our lives and cultures. Film and Media Studies focuses on the aesthetic, cultural and social interconnections between cinema, television and new screen technologies. It looks at Hollywood cinema, global media, mass entertainment, advertising, art cinema, the avant-garde, local and indigenous media, and documentary films.

Students can also study Film and Media Studies as a minor to enhance their undergraduate majors. Any MFCO coded paper can be counted towards the Film and Media major.

Career opportunities

Film and Media Studies equips students with skills that are widely applicable to a broad range of occupations and professions. Our graduates work as journalists (TV, radio, print), teachers, production managers, assistant editors, curators and policy-makers in organisations such as Natural History New Zealand, Television New Zealand, The NZ Film Commission and Te Papa Museum. Others are employed in private, creative and media industries, while a number have gone on to independent media careers as filmmakers, comic artists, web-authors and much more.

100-level papers

FIME majors must take:

MFCO 101 Screen Form and Culture and MFCO 102 Understanding Contemporary Media MFCO 101 Screen Form and Culture An introduction to the study of moving images, including film, television and social media. The paper asks: how do moving images make meaning and what does cinema mean to us? The paper combines micro-analysis (of editing, mise-en-scène, cinematography and sound) with macroanalysis (introducing the study of topics such as genre, authorship, stars and national cinemas).

MFCO 102 Understanding Contemporary Media

Introduces students to the study of media and the contemporary techniques that guide this study. Students will engage with theories of representation as well as develop valuable skills for analysing media. These skills include semiotics, discourse analysis, ideology critique and postmodernism.

Please check the programme website otago.ac.nz/mfco for the most recent paper information.

200-level and beyond

From the birth of celluloid to celebrity culture, beyond 100-level our papers cover a variety of historical and contemporary issues in media. MFCO Communication Studies papers also count towards the FIME major.

Combine with other subjects

Film and Media can be combined with the study of a wide range of other subjects, including Communication Studies, English, Anthropology, Political Studies, Geography, History and Art History, Gender, Languages and Marketing.

Finance

Finance is concerned with how markets value risk and the implications for investment, financial planning, shareholder wealth and corporate governance. It is a modern and fascinating discipline dealing with money, capital markets, and valuation

that is relevant to all aspects of business, and personal and professional planning. There are few businesses today that are not acutely aware of the significance of markets and financial planning for their viability. Professionals in finance are involved with a myriad of issues in investments, financial planning and risk management. It is also a useful addition to other disciplines, particularly Economics, Accounting and Law, as well as for Mathematics and Statistics students wanting expertise in commerce. In addition to equipping students with knowledge and tools desired by the finance industry, the Finance programme at Otago is also structured to prepare you for the Chartered Financial Analyst (CFA) certification exams. As a Finance graduate with a CFA qualification you significantly enhance your employment opportunities, both at home and in overseas financial centres such as London, Asia and Sydney.

Career opportunities

Graduates work in investment and retail banks, brokerage houses, private sector organisations, government departments such as the Treasury and the Reserve Bank, chartered accounting firms, professional organisations, research units, investment consultancies and international agencies.

100-level papers

For a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Finance, you must take the following 100-level papers (or approved equivalent papers):

BSNS 112	Interpreting Business Data
BSNS 114	Financial Decision Making
BSNS 115	Accounting and Information Systems
FINC 102	Business Mathematics

The three 100-level BSNS papers listed above must be passed with a grade of at least a C+ (60%) in order to study finance at 200-level.

To graduate, you must also meet BCom degree requirements, including the

completion of all BCom core BSNS papers – see the Business and Commerce entries for details.

It is also recommended that BSNS 113 Economic Principles and Policy is taken in the first year of study.

200-level and beyond

200-level papers cover corporate finance, investments, financial data analysis and personal finance. 300-level papers include financial management, applied investments, financial institutions, international finance, financial modelling, fixed income securities, and derivative securities.

Food Science

At the heart of Food Science is understanding food – its components, its quality and its consumer appeal. Food Science prepares people for creative, challenging, diverse and rewarding food industry careers.

There are two major areas of study: Food Science (BSc degree) and Consumer Food Science (BAppSc degree).

- Food Science studies food composition and chemistry, product development, food quality and safety, and sensory properties. It builds on Biology, Chemistry and Physics, and interacts with disciplines such as Microbiology, Biochemistry, Biotechnology and Nutrition.
- Consumer Food Science studies what influences our food choices: culture, sensory properties (taste, smell, appearance and texture), food quality, diet, policy, lifestyle and marketing. It can combine with Marketing, Management, Nutrition Communication and Food Service Management. (For further information please refer to the Consumer Food Science entry.)

Career opportunities

Graduates in Food Science work in product development, food quality management, food processing management, chemical/ nutritional analysis, research and sensory analysis.

100-level papers

If you intend to major in Food Science (BSc), you must take the following 100-level papers:

FOSC 111	Food Principles
FOSC 112	Introduction to Food Marketing
either	
STAT 110	Statistical Methods
or	
STAT 115	Introduction to Biostatistics
CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology
either	
CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
or	
CHEM 111	Chemistry: Molecular Architecture
FOSC 111	Food Principles

Introduces scientific and social aspects of food and nutrition, including food composition, food groups, nutrition guidelines, food preferences, food preparation, food preservations and topical issues.

FOSC 112 Introduction to Food Marketing An introduction to the marketing environment, customer types, buyer behaviour, market segmentation and product, pricing, distribution and promotion issues in the context of domestic and international food markets.

200-level and beyond

Three core food science papers, which build your foundation knowledge of the science of food, are required in second year: Food Systems 1, Food Systems 2 and Sensory Science, as well as an introductory microbiology paper. At 300-level, a fullyear paper in Food Product Development will give you valuable experience through a hands-on project, applying all the skills learnt to date. You will also study advanced food chemistry and properties, and food processing. Other papers can be selected from Food Microbiology, Advanced Sensory Science or Food and Consumers. Students may also enrol for a degree combining Food Science with subjects such as Chemistry, Microbiology, Human Nutrition and Biochemistry.

.....

Food Technology

See Food Science (BSc), Consumer Food Science (BAppSc).

Forensic Analytical Science

Forensic investigations are becoming more and more sophisticated using the latest analytical techniques to keep outsmarting the criminals. To support the development and implementation of those techniques very well-trained practitioners and researchers are required.

Additionally, many other professional fields, ranging from patent law, investigative journalism to wildlife protection, are becoming increasingly dependent on forensic knowledge and techniques. In general there is an increased need for excellent investigative skills, which are anchored in solid analytical science training.

The Forensic Analytical Science degree at Otago focuses on modern analytical techniques of forensic biology (taphonomy and DNA) and forensic chemistry (spectroscopy, mass spectrometry). The principal forensic researchers at Otago develop new applications and assist New Zealand and overseas law enforcement agencies with forensic casework like determining linkages between seizures of illicit drugs. Postgraduate students are involved in developing new techniques and applications. The course supports many other possible career opportunities, for example in areas of commercial interest such as primary product traceability (milk powder, meat, wine) and combatting counterfeit materials (pharmaceuticals), which are growing rapidly in number, importance and scope.

100-level

The first year includes compulsory papers in Chemistry and Cellular Biology. Statistics and either further Biology, Physics or Human Body Systems papers would be an appropriate beginning for the Forensics major in the Applied Science degree.

200-level

The Summer School paper FORB 201 serves as an excellent introduction to forensic biology and forensic science in general. At second year you will study Chemistry and Genetics as well as a specialist Forensic Analytical Science paper (FORS 201) that introduces modern analytical techniques and concepts of Forensic Science including traumatology, computer forensics, and DNA. Analytical Chemistry (CHEM 206) introduces the principles of analysis from sample design, quality control and interpretation.

300-level

Analytical Forensic Biology (FORS 301) focuses on the forensic application of DNA and its integration with other biological evidence. The Forensic Chemistry (CHEM 306) paper teaches advanced forensic analytical chemistry techniques such as Raman and NMR spectroscopy and different types of mass spectrometry and the statistical tools to interpret complex data. You will augment your choice of papers relevant to your interest in discussion with the course director. After the third year there is the option to embark on a half-year exchange programme with the forensic programme at Florida International University in Miami, which provides excellent training in complementary forensic topics.

The Bachelor of Applied Science is a threeyear degree programme that incorporates a compulsory second major or a minor. Recommended second major or minors include Biochemistry, Applied Geology, Statistics, Bioanthropology, Law and Pharmacology.

Note: Applicants should be aware that the job market in New Zealand for practising forensic scientists is small and that this course is not a qualification for such a career without further study or employment experience. However, the course provides excellent preparation for those wishing to pursue postgraduate training in the profession of Forensic Science.

French

French is a major international language. It is spoken in Europe, Africa, Asia and the South Pacific region in a total of 47 countries around the world. We offer courses and study opportunities for all levels from beginners to postgraduate level.

French students study language, literature and culture, and receive tuition from native French speakers in conversation classes. Students are encouraged to use the French language whenever possible, both in and outside class.

Career opportunities

Graduates with expertise in French immediately increase the countries in the world where they may pursue a variety of careers. They also work in New Zealand in roles which call for French specifically such as teaching and translating, or where their language skills are an added value, such as in journalism, law, business, government departments (e.g. Foreign Affairs and Trade) and tourism.

You can also study French as part of the Major in Global Studies or the Major in Tourism, Languages and Cultures.

100-level papers

There are two routes to the major in French (BA): one for those with no prior knowledge of French, the other for those with prior knowledge. The papers required in the first year are:

BA major (for those with no prior knowledge of the French language):

FREN 131	Introductory French 1	
FREN 132	Introductory French 2	
GLBL 101	Introduction to Intercultural Communication	
BA major (for those with prior knowledge of the French language*):		
GLBL 101	Introduction to Intercultural Communication	
FREN 232	Intermediate French	
FREN 233	French for Professional Purposes	

*Students may be given a placement test to ensure they are enrolled at the appropriate level.

FREN 131 Introductory French 1 A communicative course for beginners and near-beginners.

FREN 132 Introductory French 2 A communicative course for nearbeginners that follows on from FREN 131.

GLBL 101 Introduction to Intercultural Communication

Understanding communication across cultures: communication styles, interpersonal relationships and intercultural competency.

FREN 232 Intermediate French The development of skills (listening, speaking, reading and writing) in French language to an intermediate level for those with the equivalent of four to five years of high school French.

Note: This paper should be taken in the first year in order to complete the major in three years.

FREN 233 French for Professional Purposes

This language acquisition paper has a practical focus, with a particular emphasis on the development of students' aural and oral skills.

200-level and beyond

Beyond first-year papers students may continue with advanced language acquisition papers and choose from a range of papers on French, European and global cultures. BA(Hons), and the postgraduate qualifications MA, PGDipArts and PhD are also available.

Assistantships and exchanges

The French Government offers bursaries and teaching assistantships for study and work experience in France, New Caledonia and Tahiti. A student exchange system operates with Lyon 3, Paris III Sorbonne Nouvelle as well as universities in francophone Canada and Belgium. Students may attend a one- or two-semester course which counts towards an Otago degree.



Gender Studies

Gender has far-reaching implications for our lives. It shapes the work we do and how we spend our leisure time, our family relationships and friendships, what we eat and how we dress, and even how we speak and move.

In the past few decades, theoretical and everyday notions of gender have undergone dramatic transformations, influenced by rapid social and technological changes.

A Gender Studies major can be combined with subjects such as Sociology, Anthropology, Criminology, English, Media, Film and Communication Studies, Politics, Law, History, Art History, Education and Social Work.

Career opportunities

Graduates work in social and cultural policy development and analysis, education, the media, art galleries and museums, Equal Employment Opportunities, human rights and health professions, the corporate sector, nongovernmental organisations, health and community advocacy, human resources and social work.

100-level papers

If you intend to major in Gender Studies (BA or BASc), you must take the following 100-level papers:

GEND 101 Gender in Everyday Life Explores the social relationships between women and men, with New Zealand examples from the past and present.

GEND 102 Bodies, Sexualities and Society Experiences of bodies, sexuality and identity, and the connections between them, in contemporary and historical settings.

200-level and beyond

Papers cover gender and work, consumer culture, crime and justice, the media, politics, masculinity, victimology, feminist theory, sexuality and subjectivity. At 200and 300-level, you can also select from a wide range of gender-related papers taught in other departments.

.....

Genetics

Genetics is an exciting and increasingly relevant science, and a central theme of modern biology and medicine. Genetics delves into the full diversity of life, zooming in to life's molecular basis yet revealing the big picture of whole organisms, populations and evolution.

Career opportunities

Genetics is a hands-on, multidisciplinary science that can develop you into a champion problem-solver for society: whether in health, agriculture, biotech, conservation, genomics, or at the frontiers of scientific research. The wide-ranging skills behind a genetics degree could propel you into biologically-based industries, or research and government organisations. You could be a researcher, policy analyst, biotechnologist, conservation worker, or biosecurity analyst, to name but a few! With further training, you could be a patent lawyer, genetic counsellor, or forensic scientist.

100-level

There are no 100-level papers with a GENE code, but genetics forms a significant portion of CELS 191. To major in Genetics, you must take the following 100-level papers:

CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology CHEM 191* The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health

BIOC 192 and STAT 110 or 115 are also highly recommended. Please refer to the *Guide to Enrolment* for other 100-level options.

*We recommend that if you have not studied chemistry to Year 13 at school, you should take the paper CHEM 150 in Summer School to prepare for CHEM 191.

200-level

Three 200-level papers introduce the concepts and techniques of genetics. GENE 221 Molecular and Microbial Genetics gives you the fundamentals of prokaryotic genetics and is also taken by Microbiology majors. GENE 222 Genes, Chromosomes and Populations builds on this to cover concepts relevant to modern eukaryotic genetics, and GENE 223 Developmental and Applied Genetics explores how genes shape body plans as well as introducing biotechnology. BIOC 221 Molecular Biology is also highly recommended and MICR 221 Microbes to Medicine and ZOOL 222 Evolutionary Biology are recommended.



Geographic Information Systems

"I use Geographic Information Systems all the time in my role in the Parks, Sports and Recreation Assets team. A core part of my job is to get out and about in Wellington City parks and recreation areas, and use GIS and an asset management system to assess park assets and check that data quality is maintained. I really enjoy my job, and the skills I learnt from my time studying at Otago are beneficial to my work every day."

Ashleigh Ross

Bachelor of Applied Science Data Management Officer, Wellington City Council

300-level

At 300-level you will need to take at least four of the following six papers: GENE 312 Evolutionary Genetics, GENE 313 Medical Genetics, GENE 314 Developmental Genetics, GENE 315 Genomes, MICR 335 Molecular Microbiology and BIOC 352 Advanced Molecular Biology and Bioinformatics.

Geographic Information Systems

The BAppSc in Geographic Information Systems (GIS) will appeal to students with an interest in geography, computers, working with maps and applying map data to examine a wide variety of applications and problems. The degree covers all aspects of geographic information from its representation on maps and in aerial survey (including satellite and airborne remote sensing), how different types of information are brought together, techniques of spatial data analysis and approaches to data visualisation. It includes papers from Surveying, Information Science and Geography.

Geographic information systems have become widespread in the form of Google Earth/Maps and through mobile technologies. They are commonly used for applications in business, health, ecology, planning, international development, environmental conservation and many areas of interest. Students can blend required courses with an application area that is of interest to them to get the most out of the degree.

Career opportunities

Graduates with the BAppSc in GIS work in private consultancies, local authorities, central government departments and non-government organisations in various analysis, consultancy and management roles.

100-level papers

If you intend to major in Geographic Information Systems you must take the following 100-level papers:

Papers worth at least 120 points including:

COMP 101	Foundations of Information Systems
COMP 160	General Programming
SURV 102	Geospatial Science
MATH 160	Mathematics 1
or	
MATH 170	Mathematics 2

and at least one of COMP 150 (recommended), GEOG 101, 102; STAT 110; SURV 101, ENGL 228

Note: The Bachelor of Applied Science is a threeyear degree that incorporates a compulsory second major or a minor, making this a very versatile programme. An honours degree programme is also an option in Geographic Information Systems.

200-level and beyond

200-level papers introduce the concepts and techniques of GIS, databases, networks, systems analysis and a geographical or surveying application.

300-level papers introduce remote sensing, photogrammetry, GIS programming, further spatial analysis and a geography / surveying application.

Opportunities for postgraduate study and research include a Master of Applied Science (MAppSc, a coursework-based master's degree, papers only), as well as the research-based MSc and PhD degrees.

.....

Geography

Geographers study the environment – including the physical processes that shape the natural environment, social and cultural processes that explain patterns of human activity, and the interactions between human activity and the natural world. Geography explores environmental problems and solutions to those problems. Geography helps us manage human activity and secure the future of our planet. BSc and BSc(Hons) students focus on physical geography, including land-forming processes and their expression in the landscape, the Earth's weather systems and climates, factors which lead to geographic variations in the distribution and growth of living things, and environmental controls on the availability and quality of water.

BA and BA(Hons) students focus on issues of uneven development, social themes like ethnicity, childhood and gender, geopolitical conflict, the human use of natural resources, and the processes and implications of economic restructuring.

Bachelor of Applied Science (BAppSc) students focus on processes of "environmental management", taught through a series of undergraduate and postgraduate papers in Geography. They also take science papers in Geography, such as climatology, biogeography, hydrology and geomorphology, and other science credits. Students are encouraged to pursue associated sciences, such as Geology, Surveying (particularly GIS), Botany, Ecology and Commerce papers, and to develop a minor in one of these subjects.

Career opportunities

Geography graduates work in the public and private sectors. Their skills and interdisciplinary outlook prepare them for a diverse range of careers. Central government departments, state-owned enterprises, local government and private corporations employ Geography graduates in areas such as regional and resource planning, environmental management, natural resources (especially water) analysis, social and economic research, social services and tourism. Geographers also become teachers. Many graduates have studied for higher degrees at the University of Otago or at universities in North America, Australia and the United Kingdom.

100-level papers

If you intend to major in Geography (BA, BASc or BSc) or complete an honours degree, you must take the following 100-level papers, preferably in your first year of university study:

GEOG 101	Physical Geography
GEOG 102	Human Geography

GEOG 101 Physical Geography Introduces the geographic study of the Earth's environmental systems, emphasising climate, landforms, vegetation, surficial materials and water.

GEOG 102 Human Geography Focuses on environment and development themes, population and urban growth, resource and economic and community development, and global and political spaces.

200-level and beyond

A core paper at the 200-level is an introduction to research methods in Geography, while another core paper at the 300-level places greater emphasis on field studies. Optional papers include papers dealing with soils, climate, plants, people and the environment, freshwater resources, environmental management, geomorphology, hydrology, resource evaluation and planning, social, political, economic and urban geography, transformations in developing countries, and uneven development.

Opportunities for postgraduate study and research include a two-year programme in Planning, programmes for the postgraduate diplomas in Arts and Science and Applied Science, the Master of International Development and Planning, as well as the BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), MPlan, MA, MSc, MAppSc and PhD degrees.

Geology

Geology, the science of the Earth, is concerned with understanding the geological principles and processes that link the physical, biological and geochemical systems of our planet. This understanding is increasingly essential for those concerned with natural hazards, civil engineering problems, impacts of global change, the responsible stewardship of Earth's natural resources, pollution and waste disposal, and environmental and resource planning and monitoring.

Geology at the University of Otago highlights the exciting and dynamic geological setting of New Zealand and the origin of New Zealand's fauna and flora. Geology/Earth Science also complements Anthropology, Botany, Chemistry, Ecology, Environmental Management, Environmental Science, Geography, Marine Science, Oceanography, Physics, Surveying and Zoology, in double major or major/minor combinations.

Career opportunities

Graduates work in the assessment of natural hazards (earthquakes, volcanoes, landslides, floods); site investigations for engineering projects; environmental planning and monitoring; conservation and management of soil and groundwater resources; exploration for energy and mineral resources; research into Earth processes and history; Antarctic geology; oceanography and climate change. They work in the private sector (e.g. earth science or engineering consultancies, mineral exploration or mining companies, oil companies), regional councils or government agencies (e.g. GNS Science, NIWA) and teaching.

100-level papers

If you intend to major in Geology (BSc, BASc or BAppSc), you must take the following 100-level papers:

EAOS 111 Earth and Ocean Science

GEOL 112 Dynamic Earth, a New Zealand Perspective

one of MATH 151, 160, 170, COMO 101, STAT 110, 115

Note: Students must also take a paper worth 18 points from BIOL, BTNY, CELS, CHEM, ECOL, PHSI or ZOOL before completing a degree.

EAOS 111 Earth and Ocean Science Features the evolution of continents and oceans; sea-floor spreading; mountain ranges; plate tectonics; oceanic circulation and global cycles; erosion and sedimentation on land and sea; marine biological systems; evolution of life through the ages; oceans and climate; and the solar system.

GEOL 112 Dynamic Earth, a New Zealand Perspective

Features volcanoes, earthquakes and related hazards; crystals, minerals; igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic processes; geological structures and geological maps; Earth resources; and New Zealand's geological evolution.

200-level and beyond

Two core geology papers, which build on your foundation knowledge of minerals and field geology, are required at 200-level: Minerals and Rocks (GEOL 251) and Field Studies and New Zealand Geology (GEOL 252). At 300-level, an Advanced Field Studies paper (GEOL 344), will provide training and practical expertise in advanced field techniques and a Tectonics paper (GEOL 353), will provide professional knowledge of tectonic systems. Students have a wide range of optional papers to select from at both levels and have the opportunity to carry out independent fieldbased research in their third and fourth years of Geology. For further information on papers and qualifications, please see: otago.ac.nz/geology

Opportunities for postgraduate study include BSc(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), MSc, MAppSc, PGDipSci, PGDipAppSc and PhD. Some advanced papers may be valuable to students majoring in other subjects.

German

German is one of the major European languages. German culture has contributed greatly to the development of literature, science, philosophy, music and the visual arts in the Western world, and modern Germany is a key player in the European Union. The study of German enhances many other disciplines. Courses are based on active use of the language, both oral and written, and include extra-curricular activities, such as German films, visits to museums, cultural events, camps and an annual play. Study in Germany is possible through exchange arrangements with the Universities of Heidelberg and Tübingen.

Career opportunities

Graduates work in teaching, the arts, science, the media, law, government departments (e.g. Foreign Affairs and Trade), tourism and business.

You can also study German as part of the Major in Global Studies or the Major in Tourism, Languages and Cultures.

100-level papers

There are two routes to the major in German (BA): one for those with no prior knowledge of German, the other for those with prior knowledge. The papers required in the first year:

BA major (for students who have not previously studied German):

GERM 131	Introductory German 1
GERM 132	Introductory German 2
GLBL 101	Introduction to Intercultural Communication
BA major (for students with an appropriate level of German language):	
GERM 230*	German Language 3

GERM 231*	Intermediate German 1
GLBL 101	Introduction to Intercultural

Communication GERM 131 Introductory German 1

This is German language for absolute beginners.

GERM 132 Introductory German 2 Basic German language. Continuation of GERM 131. Suitable for those with two to three years of secondary school German.

GLBL 101 Introduction to Intercultural Communication

Understanding communication across cultures: communication styles, interpersonal relationships and intercultural competency. GERM 230* German Language 3 The development of skills in German language to intermediate level, building on GERM 132; also suited to incoming students with prior knowledge of the language but not yet ready for GERM 231.

GERM 231* Intermediate German 1 The development of skills in German to intermediate level (for those with the equivalent of four to five years of high school German).

Note: This paper should be taken in the first year in order to complete the major in three years.

*A placement test will decide which of GERM 230 and GERM 231 is appropriate.

200-level and beyond

Papers continue the study of the German language, and of German, European and global cultures. A range of papers is available at 300- and 400-level. BA(Hons), and the postgraduate qualifications MA, PGDipArts and PhD are also available.

Global Studies

Global learning leads to global careers. Globalisation has changed the workplace. Today, every employer needs graduates who are not just well-qualified and highly motivated, but are able to put their professional skills to work in a thoroughly globalised environment. The major in Global Studies is a multidisciplinary course of study created precisely to address this need.

Global Studies brings together regional knowledge, language and cultural competencies, and a special area of study to equip you with the necessary skills for a globalised environment.

Global Studies is a mentored course that emphasises applied learning. You will work on individual projects, and have the opportunity to complete a local or international internship with a governmental institution or NGO, or in the private sector.

Career opportunities

Our graduates find exciting, challenging and highly rewarding careers in environment and sustainability, communications and creative industries, commerce and tourism, government and public administration, teaching and learning. The possibilities are truly global!

Studying Global Studies

You can complete a major in Global Studies as part of the Bachelor of Arts (BA) or the Bachelor of Arts and Sciences (BASc).

The three key components of the programme are the core GLBL papers, the language-acquisition requirement and a course of studies focused on enhancing career-readiness.

Core papers

GLBL 101	Introduction to Intercultural Communication
GLBL 201/301	Cultures of the Environment

GLBL 202/302 A World of Stories: Global Storytelling in the Digital Age

We offer an individualised course of studies for each student, so it is important to discuss your interests and programme of studies with the Global Studies co-ordinator. Email global.studies@otago.ac.nz

Greek

See Classics.

Greek papers offer linguistic training and the experience of reading major works of ancient Greek literature, drama, history and philosophy in the original language. (For Classical Studies courses taught in English translation, see Classics.) Greek and/or Latin papers constitute an optional component of the major for the BA and are strongly recommended for the BA(Hons) in Classics (at 400-level). A knowledge of ancient Greek (and/or Latin) is an essential skill required for postgraduate work in Classics.

100-level papers

GREK 111 Introductory Greek 1 A beginners' paper covering the basic elements of ancient Greek grammar and vocabulary; designed to develop skills in translating ancient Greek.

GREK 112 Introductory Greek 2 A continuation of GREK 111, incorporating more advanced grammar and syntax; designed to develop skills in translating ancient Greek.

200-level and beyond

Greek papers at these levels focus on improving language skills and reading major texts of Greek literature in the original language.



Health Sciences

New approaches to health care are required as we face important health challenges. These include:

- An increase in the number of older adults and people living with multiple long-term conditions and disability.
- Limited health resources.
- Environmental change and its effects on health.

The Bachelor of Health Sciences is a three-year degree for those who want to be an integral part of these new healthcare approaches. Graduates may find themselves working in a variety of roles in the healthcare system or use this qualification as a foundation for a professional or postgraduate degree.

The degree is based on three prerequisite papers from the Health Sciences First Year (HSFY) programme, exciting papers at



Health Sciences

"I have had the opportunity to meet with and learn from professionals working in all areas of the public health field – epidemiologists, doctors, CEOs of health organisations, representatives from non-government organisations, aid workers who have helped to develop the public health system in poverty-stricken countries, kaumātua and matai. It has helped me discover how many different places this degree can take me and where I want to go with it."

Emily Coyle

Bachelor of Health Sciences Studying for a Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health 200- and 300-level in the four majors, and a wide range of both required and recommended papers from across the University. Its content leans towards the social sciences in health, and you choose one of four majors:

- Community Health Care
- Māori Health
- Pacific and Global Health
- Public Health.

To graduate, you will need 20 x 18 point papers, 10 of which have to be at 200-level or above.

At 100-level there are three papers that are prerequisites for the 200-level required papers across the majors:

HUBS 191 and 192 Human Body Systems I and II and POPH 192 Population Health (or PUBH 192 Foundations of Epidemiology prior to 2019).

If you are planning to use your BHealSc as a foundation for one of the health professional programmes, you should talk to Health Sciences Admissions to ensure that you meet the entry criteria.

You can choose your major as you start second year, and there are four options:

 Community Health Care focuses on providing the skills and knowledge required to work in our changing healthcare system and support individuals to live healthy, good quality lives. The major is multidisciplinary, encompassing biological, sociological, cultural, psychological and developmental perspectives.

Graduates majoring in Community Health Care will have the expertise to work with a diverse range of individuals and communities in the health care sector to improve health outcomes for all.

2. Māori Health focuses on making a difference for Māori health outcomes. You will learn about providing culturally competent health practices when working with Māori individuals, whānau, communities, organisations and populations. Māori Health recognises that culturally focused and integrated approaches will increase the impact of health care for Māori.

The Māori Health major will equip graduates to meet Māori health needs and support the growth of the Māori health and disability workforce. A major in Māori Health will be particularly attractive for Māori students and others wanting to have pathways in health care, public health or in postgraduate study.

3. Pacific and Global Health focuses on globalisation, economic pressures and changing societies in order to serve the needs of diverse communities in New Zealand and our neighbouring countries. You will learn to work effectively with Pacific people and their communities within the context of health care and provision at a population level.

The Pacific and Global Health major will equip graduates with an understanding of Pacific and global health priorities, services and solutions, and build skills and knowledge to serve the needs of diverse communities in New Zealand and internationally.

4. Public Health focuses on preventing disease and injury as well as promoting the health of the population through the organised efforts of society. This differentiates it from the practice of personal health care, as it involves collective action across sectors and disciplines, with a focus on populations and communities. It has a strong focus on health equity, and reducing ethnic and socio-economic inequities in health. The BHealSc Public Health major includes teaching in health promotion, Māori public health, health policy and politics, epidemiology, and public health research and current issues in public health from a New Zealand and global perspective.

Public health practitioners work in a range of areas in the wider health sector including in government and non-governmental organisations. Front line practitioners include policy analysts, health promoters, community health workers and those working in environmental and health protection.

For more information about the BHealSc, please visit otago.ac.nz/bhealsc

.....

Health Sciences First Year

The Health Sciences First Year (HSFY) prepares students seeking entry into Health Sciences professional degrees: Dentistry (BDS), Medical Laboratory Science (BMLSc), Medicine (MB ChB), Pharmacy (BPharm), or Physiotherapy (BPhty). It is also a suitable academic preparation for students wishing to take programmes such as Oral Health (BOH), Dental Technology (BDentTech), Radiation Therapy (BRT), or a BBiomedSc, BHealSc or BSc majoring in biological sciences.

HSFY is only available at Otago, and must be completed in its entirety in your first year of university study. HSFY consists of seven compulsory papers plus the option to take an eighth paper in the second semester.

The Health Sciences First Year course should be taken in your first year of university study. If you're thinking of completing any university study prior to enrolling in the Health Sciences First Year course, or if you have already completed prior university study, you should contact AskOtago for further information.

Enquiries should be made to: AskOtago ask@otago.ac.nz

The HSFY programme comprises seven compulsory papers:

CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology
CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
HUBS 191	Human Body Systems 1
PHSI 191	Biological Physics
BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry
HUBS 192	Human Body Systems 2
POPH 192	Population Health

Notes:

- 1. You may study an additional optional paper during the second semester (from the Approved List available at otago. ac.nz/healthsciences). In this instance, the results of your best seven papers will be counted for the purposes of admission to the Health Sciences professional programmes, provided the compulsory seven papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard for admission to any of the Health Sciences professional programmes.
- All HSFY students will sit an English diagnostic test. If you don't achieve an acceptable standard in the English diagnostic test, you are required to complete ENGL 126 during your second semester.
- 3. CHEM 191 and PHSI 191 are challenging papers for those who have not studied Chemistry or Physics at NCEA Level 3. Otago provides a distance-taught Introductory Chemistry and Summer School paper CHEM 150, and JumpStart Physics courses. Contact the Departments of Chemistry and Physics for details.
- 4. For Medical Laboratory Science, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, or Radiation Therapy, the Admissions Committees will first select from those applicants who have specified that they are seeking Single Programme Preference to the respective programme and have also achieved the minimum academic standard.

Course approval

HSFY course advising occurs once each semester. The first session in February provides advice to the incoming class. The second session, usually in early July, provides advice to those considering enrolling in the optional eighth paper, and to those who are concerned with progress in their HSFY or who are considering a programme change.

Course advice is available throughout the year through AskOtago.

Admission to second year

Admission to second-year classes in Dentistry requires you to pass all compulsory HSFY papers with a minimum average of 70%, with no paper less than a B- (65%). You must have a current University Clinical Aptitude Test (UCAT) result. Having achieved the academic and UCAT thresholds, students proceed to interview. The final determining factor for selection for an applicant who has met all three admission criteria will be based on the average mark in the HSFY papers.

Admission to second-year classes in Medical Laboratory Science requires you to pass all HSFY papers, normally with a minimum average of 65%.

Admission to second-year classes in Medicine requires you to pass all compulsory HSFY papers with no paper less than a B (70%). You must have a current University Clinical Aptitude Test (UCAT) result. The final determining factor for selection for applicants will be based on the average mark in the HSFY papers.

To be considered for admission to secondyear classes in Pharmacy you must pass all HSFY papers, normally with a minimum average of 65%.

To be considered for admission to secondyear classes in Physiotherapy you must pass all HSFY papers, normally with a minimum average of 65%. Māori or New Zealand-resident indigenous Pacific students can ask to have their heritage taken into consideration along with their application to second-year professional programmes. The Mirror on Society Selection Policy (MoS) is designed to ensure that the Division of Health Sciences promotes and facilitates academic equity for Māori students, and for students from other under-represented MoS category groups, who have the potential to succeed academically, and who have applied via the application process. Applicants may be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:

- Māori
- Indigenous Pacific
- Socioeconomic
- Refugee
- Rural.

HSFY is only one of the pathways of admission to the professional programmes. For further details visit the Health Sciences website otago.ac.nz/healthsciences

This information is provided on the understanding that you are classed as a domestic student.

If you do not meet these residential requirements you should contact:

International Office University of Otago PO Box 56 Dunedin 9054 international.enquiries@otago.ac.nz

Hebrew

Classical Hebrew, which is closely related – but not identical to – the modern language spoken in Israel, is the language of the Hebrew Bible or Old Testament, and is an essential tool for the study of both the Bible and ancient Judaism. It is taught at the University of Otago to an advanced level.

100-level papers

HEBR 131 Introductory Biblical Hebrew 1 A paper for beginners covering the basics of Biblical Hebrew grammar and vocabulary, to enable you to read the Hebrew Bible in the original.

HEBR 132 Introductory Biblical Hebrew 2 A continuation of HEBR 131, including the exegesis of selected passages from the Hebrew Bible.

200-level and beyond

Hebrew can be studied to an advanced level by way of selected papers in Biblical Studies: BIBS 213, BIBS 313 and BIBS 411.

History

History moves like tectonic plates: mostly imperceptibly, but sometimes with astonishing ruptures. What kinds of historical shifts lie behind a Brexit, a Trump, or a Treaty of Waitangi for that matter? What counts as historical truth in a world of 'fake news' and 'alternative facts'? Studying history provides students with a deep sense of the ways time has shaped today's complex world, and the intellectual tools to tackle an appealing array of professional and career challenges.

Career opportunities

History graduates enter a wide range of professions, including government service, industry, all levels of teaching, journalism, broadcasting, museum and library work. Our graduates have the ability to collect and analyse data and write clear, coherent and balanced assessments, together with the ability to think independently, flexibly and objectively. As artificial intelligence takes over much mundane work, these unique 'humanities' skills are increasingly sought after by high-quality employers.

100-level papers

If you intend to major in History (BA or BASc), you must take two 100-level HIST papers worth at least 36 points. Note: It is possible to take 200-level HIST papers after completing only one 100-level History paper or if you have completed 108 points in total in any subject.

HIST 102 The Global Twentieth Century A fast-paced journey through the twentieth century's wars and coups, booms and busts, dictators and democratic forces, providing students with a secure historical basis for understanding today's complex globalised world.

HIST 107 New Zealand in the World from the 18th Century

New Zealand history in global perspective: explore the way forces of imperialism, colonisation, capitalism and racial conflict have shaped modern New Zealand and determined its place in the world.

HIST 108 From Medieval to Modern Europe

An examination of Europe's dynamic growth from the 'Dark Ages' to a global superpower by the nineteenth century, offering an historical understanding of Europe's crucial role in the making of the modern world.

HIST 123 Revolutions

Revolutions can be violent political earthquakes, changing the landscape forever. Or they can be important leaps in knowledge such as the Scientific revolution. This paper explores both types of historical change, including fascinating political examples from places such as France, Haiti, Ireland and Russia.

200-level and beyond

Advanced courses study a wide variety of geographical areas – including medieval and modern European history, Eurasian, Chinese, Pacific, and New Zealand history. Themes include science and religion, crime and punishment, global migrations, indigenous lives, war and patriotism. At Otago, students have access to the resources of the Hocken Collections, one of the best research libraries in the country.

Hospitality

If you are sitting in a coffee shop whilst reading this, or perhaps planning a holiday with friends and family, then you are experiencing some form of hospitality. Hospitality, together with tourism, represents one of New Zealand's largest export industries and is so much a part of our lives that we almost forget how important it is.

This minor provides a unique introduction to the workings of hospitality with both an Aotearoa/New Zealand and a global context. It focuses not only on many of the most interesting businesses in the industry but also provides the fundamental concepts behind them.

It will challenge you to think about hospitality and what sets it apart from other business sectors by looking at areas such as: the production of experiences; the significance of human resource management; the impact of seasonality; yield (revenue) management; and the unique nature of distribution for hospitality products.

This minor will appeal to BCom (Tourism) students interested in the accommodation, events, and food and beverage sectors, or in running their own hospitality business. It is also an ideal addition to the BCom (Management, Economics or Marketing), or degrees such as Languages, as it will assist students in applying the skills from their major subjects to one of the world's largest industries.

Possible career paths include: management and marketing functions in hotels and resorts; small business operation; logistics, marketing or management for a tour company; events and conference management and wine marketing.

100-level papers

TOUR 103 Introduction to Hospitality

200-level papers

TOUR 218 Tourism and Hospitality Enterprise Management

plus THREE of the following

TOUR 214	Introduction to Wine Business
TOUR 216	Sport Tourism
TOUR 217	Tourist Behaviour
TOUR 303	Tourist Accommodation Management
TOUR 304	Event and Conventions Management
HUNT 244	Foodservice Environments
Must include at least one 300-level paper.	

Human Nutrition

The knowledge and skills you will gain during your Human Nutrition degree will allow you to make a real difference at the global, national, community and whānau levels. It provides you with the skills required for numerous careers including private practice, public health, business owner, media and working with sporting organisations. It is also an excellent opportunity for those seeking graduate entry into Health Sciences professional programmes, e.g. Medicine, Dentistry.

Human Nutrition papers are useful and interesting additions to a degree in Food Science, Physical Education, Psychology, Marketing, Physiology, Microbiology, Biochemistry, and many other disciplines, as we all eat, therefore, nutrition affects everyone.

High school students are highly recommended to take Chemistry to Year 13 and Biology, Mathematics (with Statistics) and English to Year 12, preferably Year 13.

Career opportunities

Human Nutrition will equip students with skills that can be used in a number of careers. Our graduates work in the health sector, government organisations, corporations, research, teaching, high performance sport, private practice and the food industry.

100-level papers

HUNT 141 Understanding Human Nutrition

If you intend to major in Human Nutrition (BSc or BAppSc) you must take the following 100-level papers:

BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry
CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
HUBS 191	Human Body Systems 1
HUBS 192	Human Body Systems 2
HUNT 141	Understanding Human Nutrition
lt is recommended that you take POPH 192 Population Health	

200-level and beyond

200- and 300-level papers cover nutrient metabolism, nutrition assessment, lifecycle nutrition, sports nutrition, community and public health nutrition, behaviour change, nutrition communication, the role of nutrition in chronic disease and management of food service operations. You will learn by investigating your diet and nutritional status. These papers give you the opportunity to work through case studies with the assistance of dietitians and nutritionists. You will gain an in-depth knowledge of the science behind nutritional information that will enable you to evaluate nutritional claims, and you will also learn skills so you can communicate this information effectively in your future careers.

Students who wish to keep their options open to apply for admission into the Master of Dietetics programme must include the major subject requirements for a BSc in Human Nutrition in their qualification as well as the papers listed below:

HUNT 244Foodservice EnvironmentsHUNT 344Foodservice Management

Other degrees that include majors in Human Nutrition are: Bachelor of Applied Science (BAppSc) majoring in Sport and Exercise Nutrition, and Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences (BBiomedSc) majoring in Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health.

Human Resource Management

People are the heart blood of every organisation; without people organisations cannot function. A Human Resource Management (HRM) major provides you with the skills and knowledge needed to inform your practice, enabling you to design people management systems which will motivate employees to excel.

HRM teaches you the underlying principles of managing people in organisations which will enable you, as a future practitioner, to acquire the right talent, in the right place and at the right time for your organisation. It covers a variety of functional areas including recruitment, selection, remuneration, training, development and performance and conflict management. HRM also provides you with practical tools that will help you to support and influence the strategic direction of an organisation.

People management skills are integral to the workplace of today and HRM at Otago will equip you with the right skills and knowledge to kick-start your HRM career and give you an edge in the employment market. These skills are also important in any role that involves working with and leading people. HRM will prepare you for the connected and collaborative workplace of tomorrow. HRM is perfect as both a stand-alone degree or as a complement to other areas of interest.

Career opportunities

The HRM major and minor will give you the skill set to apply for HRM roles in large or small, public or private sector organisations. Our graduates usually commence their career with HR administrator roles, often progressing quickly through to advisory and/or managerial level positions. There is also the opportunity to specialise in areas such as employment relations, recruitment, talent management, and learning and development. The skill set acquired in the HRM major will also enable you to gain entry into graduate recruitment schemes. HRM at Otago values the development of social capital and as such provides opportunities to form relationships with local companies and HRM alumni through both internships and graduate employment opportunities.

Majoring in Human Resource Management

If you intend to major in HRM, you must complete the following papers and also complete the BCom core BSNS papers (see the Business and Commerce entries for details):

100-level paper

MANT 101 Managing for	Performance
-----------------------	-------------

200-level papers

MANT 250 Managing People MANT 251 Managing Organisations

plus one further paper from:

MANT 222	Interpersonal/International Business Communication	
MANT 252	Developing Responsible Leadership	
MANT 217	International Management	
300-level and beyond		
	Strategic Human Resource	

101/111 343	Management
MANT 346	Employment Relations

plus a further two papers from:

MANT 330	Leadership
MANT 339	Human Resource Development
MANT 343	Negotiation and Dispute Resolution
MANT 347	Occupational Psychology

Human Services Law

The minor in Human Services Law can be taken in conjunction with a major in the degrees of Arts, Performing Arts, Science, Applied Science or Commerce. The papers focus on areas of the law such as Family Law, Criminal Justice, Law and Psychiatry, Sentencing, and the Treaty of Waitangi. To fulfil the requirements for a minor in Human Services Law you must complete the first year paper, LAWS 101 The Legal System, along with 60 points made up from a list of five 400-level papers. Admission to any of these papers is subject to approval from the Dean of Law.



Immunology

Also see Microbiology.

Your immune system has evolved to protect you from disease caused by infection or cancer. Immunology courses at Otago outline the evolution of the immune system, and explain how the immune response is organised in modern vertebrates. Major topics covered include immunity to infectious diseases and cancer, as well as autoimmunity, allergy and transplantation. You will learn how to "re-programme" immune responses through vaccination and immunotherapy. In the laboratory, you'll get the chance to learn key immunological techniques. Otago immunology lecturers are active researchers in direct state-of-theart research laboratories.

Career opportunities

Immunology is a rapidly advancing and exciting discipline with many jobs available in research and diagnostic laboratories both nationally and internationally. National employers include Crown Research Institutes, the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries, medical research institutes and universities.

Immunology teaching

Immunology is taught as part of the Microbiology (BSc) programme at 100-level (HUBS 191), at 200-level (MICR 221 and MICR 223) and 300-level (MICR 332 and MICR 334). Immunology is taught in tutorial format at 400-level in MICR 464.

BBiomedSc programme

An Infection and Immunity major within the Biomedical Sciences degree programme (BBiomedSc) is available. This degree structure is essentially similar to the BSc programme, but has a broader biomedical base at 100-level with 200- and 300-level papers being orientated towards medical microbiology and immunology. Two Microbiology papers are required at 300-level: Health Microbiology (MICR 332) and Advanced Immunology (MICR 334).

Postgraduate programmes

Immunology postgraduate programmes (PGDipSci, BBiomedSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), MSc and PhD) are available. Current research interests of the department include the fundamental biology of white blood cells, infectious diseases and cancer, as well as development of new vaccines, diagnostics and treatments.

.....

Indigenous Development / He Kura Matanui

Indigenous Development is an area of increasing national and international interest, both amongst students and potential employers, where Māori and indigenous development issues are of increasing importance.

A BA, BA(Hons) or BASc majoring in He Kura Matanui/Indigenous Development aims to provide students with a strong grounding in core indigenous cultural values, concepts, issues and practices, using Māori and other indigenous examples and readings, including from the Pacific. Students will include elective papers from other disciplines relevant to the focus of the programme on contemporary cultural, social, intellectual and economic development of indigenous peoples in an international context.

Major subject requirements 100-level MAOR 102 MAOR 110

MAOR 102, MAOR 110

200-level

MAOR 202; and any two of ANTH 204-206, 208, GEOG 278, HIST 223, 226, MAOR 203, 204, 207, 208, 210-13, MFCO 212, PACI 201, 210, POLS 202, 207, PUBH 203, SPAN 243, SPEX 206.

300-level

INDV 301 or 302; and any three of ANTH 324, ECON 303, ENGL 332, GEOG 378, HIST 327, INDV 307, MANT 341, MAOR 303, 304, 307, 308, 310-313, 316, MART 305, MFCO 318, PACI 301, 310, PHSE 320, SPAN 343, SPEX 306, TOUR 301, 306.

There is also the option of selecting Indigenous Development as a minor.

Information Science

Information Science sits at the intersection of technology, people and organisations. It is an exciting and rapidly changing field that solves problems through using computing technology to help people and organisations work more effectively. An understanding of Information Science is important in order to succeed in business, and in order to develop effective innovative technology solutions: creating the latest gadget is pointless if we can't also understand how it will be used by people and organisations to meet their needs.

Information Science can be taken as a major for a Bachelor of Commerce (BCom), Bachelor of Science (BSc), Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Arts and Commerce (BACom), Bachelor of Commerce and Science (BComSc) or Bachelor of Arts and Science (BASc), and is a useful complement to papers from each of these disciplines.

Career opportunities

Graduates of Information Science are sought after in a range of fields such as business, science, education, health, music and mass media, with roles from data analysis to building large-scale software systems. Careers in information and communications technology (ICT) are exciting, engaging and wellrewarded; examples of careers of our graduates may be found at infosci.otago.ac.nz/careers

100-level papers

If you intend to major in Information Science, you must initiate your study by taking COMP 101 and COMP 160.

COMP 101 Foundations of Information Systems

An introduction to information systems for the management and exploitation of data and information, and to relational databases.

COMP 160 General Programming An introduction to the art and craft of computer programming and object-oriented design using Java. A first look at building graphical applications.

200-level and beyond

At 200-level, Information Science covers techniques used to design, develop and deploy software systems, the role these systems play in creating successful business opportunities, data science, and usability and user experience. By the end of 200-level Information Science, you will have the necessary skills to create information systems. At 300-level, the skills learned at 200-level are augmented with advanced concepts including decision support, large-scale systems, and information systems strategy and governance. You will also hone your skills in a capstone paper, where you will develop an information system for clients in industry.

International Business

Business is conducted in a dynamic, global environment. Organisations in New Zealand and overseas need individuals who can apply skills from a range of disciplines as well as work effectively across national borders.

The International Business major equips you to meet this need by combining the study of key business issues from a global



Information Science

"Information Science is where business is headed. Companies are increasingly keen to have employees who know how technology works in-depth and are able to go to the customer to clearly explain how it works and offer solutions to the problems they're facing."

Jack Wynne

Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Science and Master of Finance Data analyst at KPMG perspective (including economics, marketing, management and finance) with language skills and cultural awareness.

If you are keen to work overseas for a multinational enterprise, a BCom in International Business will put you one step closer by providing you not only with essential knowledge of global business, but also the linguistic skills to conduct that business in an international setting.

Career opportunities

Career options include: foreign economic relations; international trade and investment; international marketing and business strategy; international management consulting; government departments such as Foreign Affairs and Trade; tourism and hospitality agencies; multinational companies and financial institutions, both in New Zealand and overseas.

100-level papers

If you intend to major in International Business, you must complete the BCom core BSNS papers, usually in your first year, as well as approved language or cultural papers (see the Business and Commerce entries for further details).

Note: Depending on your language experience, there is a range of language and/or culture papers available to complement your International Business degree. Visit the International Business website (otago.ac.nz/internationalbusiness) for more details.

200-level and beyond

Students at 200- and 300-level take papers in a range of subjects such as Economics, Finance, Management and Marketing, further language courses, including papers in cultural studies related to the language taken, and a business language paper. Students are also encouraged to make the most of opportunities to broaden their horizons through a global exchange with one of the University's 90 partner institutions. These exchanges are a chance to put your language and culture skills to use while studying business papers from a new perspective.



Japanese

Japan is the world's third largest economy and one of New Zealand's largest trading partners.

The University of Otago has research links and student and staff exchange agreements with a number of leading Japanese universities, including Tokyo, Yokohama National, Keio, Hirosaki and Ochanomizu. Japanese at Otago aims to provide students with a high level of expertise in both Japanese language and culture.

Career opportunities

Because of the important trade, tourist and cultural links between Japan and New Zealand, graduates with expertise in Japanese language and culture are in high demand by employers in a wide variety of fields, including business, law, government, tourism, journalism, advertising and education.

You can also study Japanese as part of the Major in Global Studies or the Major in Tourism, Languages and Cultures.

100-level papers

If you have no previous knowledge of Japanese and intend to major in Japanese (BA)*, you must take the following 100-level papers:

JAPA 131 Introductory Japanese 1 An introductory course in reading, writing, speaking and listening to Japanese for students with no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Japanese people.

JAPA 132 Introductory Japanese 2 A continuation of JAPA 131, further developing students' Japanese language skills in reading, writing, speaking and listening at an elementary level. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Japanese people.

Students then choose either ASIA 101 or GLBL 101 or LING 111.

ASIA 101 Introducing Asia Kung Fu? Sushi? Gangnam Style? Bollywood? Gandhi? Mao Zedong? Pokemon? What do we really know about Asia? This multidisciplinary course develops students' knowledge and understanding of the Asian region, society, people and cultures.

GLBL 101 Introduction to Intercultural Communication

Understanding communication across cultures: communication styles, interpersonal relationships and intercultural competency.

LING 111 Language and Its Structure An introduction to the analysis and description of language and its structure: phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics.

*If you have studied Japanese to Year 13 (NCEA Level 3) you should seek special permission to enrol in 200-level language acquisition papers.

200-level and beyond

200-level papers develop intermediate speaking, reading, writing and listening skills. Culture papers are in English (no knowledge of Japanese required) and open to non-majors. Japanese life and culture are explored through literary works and films. Students are encouraged to take the Japanese Language Proficiency Test. BA(Hons) and the postgraduate qualifications MA, PGDipArts and PhD are also available.

JAPA 242 Understanding Japanese Culture

(offered in conjunction with JAPA 343)

An introduction to traditional and contemporary Japanese cultures and society.
JAPA 243 Issues in Japanese Culture Today

(offered in conjunction with JAPA 343)

An in-depth analysis of some of the major issues of Japanese culture and society today, such as nationalism, regionalism, modernisation and religion.

JAPA 244 Modern Japanese Fiction (offered in conjunction with JAPA 344)

The study of major works of Japanese fiction of the twentieth century in their historical, social and cultural contexts, and also in an East/West comparative perspective.

JAPA 245 Modern Japanese Film (offered in conjunction with JAPA 345)

Japanese film is studied as a window into some aspects of Japanese culture, such as war, peace, family, society, tradition, gender, aesthetics, morals and values.

JAPA 351 The Structure of the Japanese Language

A linguistic analysis of the Japanese language.



Land Planning and Development

Land planning, land administration and the process of land subdivision have significant impacts on the layout and function of human and natural landscapes. These activities influence the way land is used, patterns of urban development and assessments of the economic potential of land. For some, land also has an important cultural value.

This degree provides an excellent foundation for those wanting a career in planning and resource management, especially in relation to the subdivision and administration of land. It differs from other New Zealand planning degrees in that it emphasises engineering design and land administration, from Pākehā and Māori perspectives, as well as covering essential aspects of New Zealand legislation that relate to land development. It encompasses the practical aspects of planning and planning law.

Career opportunities

This is a foundation degree for a career in aspects of surveying that relate to land development. This can lead to work in local government and in surveying and other land development companies.

Note: While this degree is a stepping-stone to a career in surveying and planning, membership of the New Zealand Planning Institute at a professional level currently requires an additional postgraduate qualification. Likewise, to become a full professional member of Surveying + Spatial NZ (formerly the NZ Institute of Surveyors), a minimum of a one-year Diploma for Graduates is required.

100-level papers

If you wish to complete the BSc in Land Planning and Development, you must take the following papers:

MATH 160	Mathematics 1
SURV 101	Introductory Surveying
SURV 102	Geospatial Sciences
ENGL 228	Writing for the Professions

200-level and beyond

200-level papers deal with civil engineering, urban design, geographic information systems, land administration, land tenure and Resource Management Act processes.

300-level deals with statutory planning and offers experience in designing residential subdivisions in concept and detailed layout phases. Students can add papers from other degree programmes (such as Geography, Economics or Surveying) to complement their programme of study.

Language and Linguistics

See Linguistics.

Languages

The ability to understand people from other countries and being able to communicate interculturally are valued skills in both the domestic and international job market. Studying Languages and Cultures at Otago enables you to gain these skills.

Besides a wide range of majors and minors in Chinese, French, German, Japanese and Spanish, these languages are also core components of the major in Global Studies, and the major in Tourism, Languages and Cultures (TLC). Otago also offers a Diploma in Language. This diploma can be completed alongside your Arts, Commerce or Science degree, all within three years. The diploma consists of seven papers, two of which you can cross credit to your degree. In the Diploma in Language, the languages offered are Chinese, French, German, Japanese or Spanish.

Additionally, languages are the gateway to the Major in International Business (BCom), where you study business, language and culture for an excellent knowledge base to work internationally. Finally, languages are also ideally suited to a Bachelor of Arts and Science (BASc) degree, which combines scientific capabilities with knowledge of human history, how people think and how societies function.

See also entries for Chinese, Classics (Greek and Latin), English, French, German, Global Studies, Hebrew, Japanese, Linguistics, Māori Studies and Spanish.



Law

"A Bachelor of Laws is a great toolbox degree that can lead to a world of opportunities. I have a long journey ahead of me. After learning a lot about tangata whenua and reconnecting with my whanau, I have three potential plans. First, working in Oranga Tamariki on their legal policies to ensure our most vulnerable are being cared for with the utmost manaakitanga and aroha. Second, working in rural Northland. Third, becoming dean of a law school to give back to a new generation like Jessica Palmer, Jacinta Ruru, Ben France-Hudson and many others did for me."

Jazmine Cassidy

Ngāpuhi Bachelor of Laws and Bachelor of Arts Graduate programme (Commercial Litigation), Simpson Grierson

Latin

See Classics.

Latin papers offer linguistic training and the experience of reading major works of Latin literature in the original language. (For Classical Studies courses taught in English translation, see Classics.) Latin and/or Greek papers constitute an optional component of the major for the BA and BASc and are strongly recommended for the BA(Hons) in Classics (at 400-level). A knowledge of Latin (and/or Greek) is an essential skill required for postgraduate work in Classics.

100-level papers

LATN 111 Introductory Latin 1 A beginners' paper covering the basic elements of Latin grammar and vocabulary, designed to develop skills in translating Latin.

LATN 112 Introductory Latin 2 A continuation of LATN 111, incorporating more advanced grammar and syntax; designed to develop skills in translating Latin. If you have at least 18 credits in NCEA Level 2 Latin (or equivalent), you may enrol for this paper without taking LATN 111.

200-level and beyond

Latin papers at these levels focus on improving language skills and reading major texts of Latin literature in the original language. If you have at least 16 credits in NCEA Level 3 Latin (or equivalent), you may be admitted directly to LATN 211.

Law

Law permeates all social activity. It defines relationships, protects rights, imposes obligations and gives legal structure to all enterprise.

Career opportunities

A Law degree from the University of Otago provides knowledge of the law that governs our society and an excellent grounding in skills such as analysing, problemsolving, decision-making, logical thinking, negotiation, researching and forming legal arguments. These skills are in demand in a wide variety of occupations. Law is a professional degree with pathways to a conventional legal career as a barrister and solicitor and many other career opportunities. Otago Law graduates work in many areas in New Zealand and overseas.

Many Law graduates find careers as lawyers in private practice, but others work in business, government, the public sector, welfare agencies and international organisations. In the commercial world, Law graduates work as legal advisers and company secretaries, in management and in executive positions. Government departments and local bodies employ lawyers for specialist legal advice. Lawyers working in private practice have a variety of fields of law to choose from. These include commercial, property, public, environmental, banking, wills and trusts, family, criminal, sports, media, civil, tax, maritime, intellectual property and medical law.

Over 90 per cent of Law students at Otago take the opportunity to complete double degrees, combining their Law degree with a Science, Arts, Commerce or other degree. This option increases opportunities in areas such as the media, public relations, the entertainment industry, the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade and information technology consultancies. Otago graduates work in law firms all over the world and also in organisations like the United Nations, the International Labour Organisation and Amnesty International.

100-level papers

If you intend to complete a four-year Bachelor of Laws (LLB) degree, you must take LAWS 101 (The Legal System) and 72-108 additional points at 100-level. For the additional 72-108 points at 100-level, no specific papers are required but you are advised to include papers from your area of second preference in case you do not gain admission to second-year Law and then wish to go on in another degree. If you wish to do a double degree programme, you should choose the subjects of your intended second degree. We also encourage you to consider taking a paper in Te Reo Māori or Māori culture, offered by Te Tumu School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies. In Law, we need good communication and writing skills, so consider taking either ENGL 127 Effective Writing or ENGL 128 Effective Communication if you want to focus on increasing these skills.

Note: You will need 72 non-Law points to be eligible for admission to second-year Law and a total of 108 before you graduate with an LLB.

LAWS 101 The Legal System A full-year 36-point paper with two examinations at the end of the year and practice assessments throughout the year. This paper develops your basic skills of legal analysis and legal argument through the study of selected court decisions and legislation. It opens broader perspectives by considering the way cases come to court and the role of law in its historical and social context.

Admission to LAWS 101 is unrestricted, but admission to second-year Law is restricted to 230 places. Students are selected on the strength of their academic record at university, with emphasis on the mark for The Legal System. Students who are of Māori ethnicity are warmly invited to also apply under the Alternative Entry category to have this taken into consideration along with their academic record.

200-level and beyond

The second-year course consists of five full-year compulsory fundamental papers: Criminal Law, Law of Contract, Property Law, Public Law and Legal Writing. At 300- and 400-levels there are three compulsory papers: The Law of Torts, Jurisprudence, and Legal Ethics. To complete the degree, you need to choose 13 single-semester optional papers from a list of about 40 papers. You also complete a professional legal skills programme that focuses on research, writing and advocacy.

Honours

Law students of higher ability are offered opportunities to enrol for the LLB (Hons) degree, which involves supervised research in addition to the work required for the ordinary LLB degree.

Double degrees

By cross crediting papers, a combination of two degrees, such as a four-year LLB and a three-year BSc, BA or BCom can be gained after five years of study. Two fouryear degrees will generally take six years.

Admission to the legal profession

Law graduates seeking admission as a barrister and solicitor must first undertake a professional legal studies course after completing the LLB. This ensures that lawyers entering all areas of practice are equipped with the skills required to represent clients competently and ethically. In New Zealand, the College of Law and the Institute of Professional Legal Studies both offer approved programmes of study.

.....

Linguistics

What is linguistics? Linguistics is the scientific study of language and its structure, meaning, and use. Linguistics describes how people actually communicate and how this changes from one context, situation, culture, geographical domain or even one moment to another. It does not prescribe grammatical correctness. Although many linguists are bilingual or multilingual, linguists do not necessarily have to learn or be able to speak many different languages. What do linguists study? Linguists study forms and functions of languages

across the world, which are typically divided between general (or theoretical) linguistics and applied linguistics. General linguistics includes topics such as the nature and origins of language; the relationship between animal, human and programmed languages; similarities and differences among languages of the world; relationships between language structure and meaning; language change, endangerment and death; language and the brain; and cultural and social conventions associated with language. Applied linguistics includes topics such as how factors such as age, gender, occupation, conversational topic, culture and social group membership affect how individuals speak and interact; how children acquire their first languages; how individuals learn additional languages; what it means to be multilingual and multicultural; the teaching of second and foreign languages; the role that language plays in how people learn individually and in social groups; the relationships between language, power and persuasion; language and the law; language policies; language disorders; translation and interpretation.

Career opportunities

There are many career options for Linguistics graduates. Previous graduates are now lawyers, editors, copy-writers, technical writers, journalists, television and film directors and producers, newspaper and television reporters, translators, interpreters, sign language interpreters, language policy makers, language advisers, speech therapists, diplomats, first language teachers, second language teachers, primary school teachers, high school teachers, university lecturers, polytechnic lecturers, software designers, actors, comedians, education policy makers, machine voice synthesisers, entrepreneurs, publishers, creative writers, science writers and marketers. See the entry on the **TESOL** minor for specific information about teaching English to speakers of other languages.



Management

"My papers had a large proportion of practical learning and assignments that helped me develop skills and work in case study situations to prepare me for the working world. My lecturers really made sure that I was getting the most out my education, giving me the tools and resources to achieve highly at university but also setting me up for future employment. Overall, my degree enabled me to go into the workforce with a variety of ways of thinking and working and a overarching drive to keep learning and developing my knowledge and skills."

Charlotte Brown Bachelor of Commerce Heineken Asia Pacific Graduate Programme

Papers in Linguistics

Linguistics papers complement papers in other subjects, including Anthropology, Communication Studies, Computer Science, Education, Information Science, Philosophy, Psychology and papers in individual languages: English, Chinese, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori Language, Sanskrit and Spanish.

Linguistics major (BA and BASc) required papers:

100-level

LING 111 Language and Its Structure

And any 100-level papers in Linguistics, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori Language (MAOR 110, 111, 112), Sanskrit, or Spanish.

200-level

Three LING 200-level papers.

300-level Any four LING 300-level papers

Language and Linguistics major (BA and BASc) – required papers:

100-level

LING 111 Language and Its Structure and two 100-level papers in one of the following languages: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, Māori Language (MAOR 110, 111, 112), Sanskrit or Spanish

200-level

Two 200-level LING papers (excluding LING 231) and two 200-level papers in the language continued from 100-level

300-level

Two 300-level LING papers and two 300-level papers in the language continued from 200-level

English and Linguistics major (BA):

100-level

Any 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) and LING 111

200-level

Any two 200-level ENGL papers and two further 200-level LING papers (excluding LING 231)

300-level

Any two 300-level ENGL papers and any two 300-level LING papers

Linguistics minor

Linguistics offers a minor in Linguistics and a minor in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL). (See separate entry for TESOL minor.)

100-level

LING 111 Language and Its Structure and any 100-level paper in Linguistics, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori Language (MAOR 110, 111, 112), Sanskrit or Spanish

200-level

Two 200-level LING papers (excluding LING 231)

300-level

Any 300-level LING paper



Management

Great leaders, great entrepreneurs, great business people, even great employees, all have one thing in common – great management skills and knowledge. Management at Otago teaches you to understand how people behave in organisations, and the nature of managerial power, influence and leadership. Whether you aim to be self-employed, to be an entrepreneur, to head your own company, or to work for private business, not-for-profit organisations or government agencies, Management gives you the tools for success!

Management skills are used in everything we do, and in every type of job. If you're a people person, a long-term planner, a deep and meaningful thinker, or a process-orientated person, Management at Otago will equip you with skills and knowledge that will kick-start your career and give you greater potential. Because management plays such a vital role in so many different careers, Management is perfect as both a stand-alone degree or to complement other areas of interest.

Career opportunities

Recent graduates have taken up roles such as product manager, business improvement consultant, commercial strategist, risk analyst, general manager, international sales manager, recruitment consultant and human resources consultant. The opportunities are endless!

Majoring in Management

If you intend to major in Management, you must complete the following papers and also complete the other BCom core BSNS papers (see the Business and Commerce entries for details):

100-level paper

MANT 101 Managing for Performance

200-level papers

MANT 250 Managing People MANT 251 Managing Organisations

200-level and beyond

MANT 250 and 251 give the core set of ideas and knowledge that all Management graduates should know. From there you build on this knowledge with the opportunity to specialise at 300-level in areas such as operations management, strategic management, entrepreneurship and human resource management.

Māori Health

Māori Health focuses on providing culturally-competent health practice when working with Māori. It recognises how integrated approaches to health across multiple sectors increase the value of health care for Māori. You will learn the historical, social and cultural contexts to Māori health and how to apply and integrate indigenous knowledge and practices in your chosen health and social services-related career.

Graduates majoring in Māori Health may take up roles within the Māori health, public health, health care, disability, and social services sectors that work directly with the community and their organisations. You can study Māori Health as a major in the Bachelor of Health Sciences (BHealSc) degree, or as a minor in a range of degrees. Please see the Health Sciences entry for more information or visit otago.ac.nz/bhealsc

Māori Studies – Te Tumu

Tēnei te mihi atu ki a koutou i roto i ngā tini āhuatanga o te wā.

Māori Studies is an academic programme focused on te ao Māori (the Māori world). Subjects offered include the Māori language, customary lore, history, performing arts, education, politics, research methodology, Ngāi Tahu studies, Te Tiriti o Waitangi (The Treaty of Waitangi) and Māori epistemology.

The immersion Māori language programme consists of courses from 100- to 400-level, and provides a strong foundation for a deeper appreciation of the multidisciplinary subjects listed above.

Career opportunities

Māori Studies is useful to those who wish to pursue careers as academics, archivists, the diplomatic corps, government officials, iwi development, language planners, librarians, the media industry, ministers of religion, police force, policy analysts, research historians, social workers, teachers and translators. Māori Studies can complement other subjects such as Anthropology, Commerce, Communication Studies, Education, Geography, History, Health Science, Law, Linguistics, Nutrition, Performing Arts, Physical Education, Politics and Social Work.

Māori Studies major

If you intend to major in Māori Studies (BA or BASc), you must take the following 100-level papers:

MAOR 102	Māori Society
MAOR 111	Te Kākano 1
MAOR 112	Te Kākano 2

100-level papers

MAOR 102 Māori Society Introduces the theory and practice of Māori culture and society in traditional and contemporary contexts.

MAOR 103 Introduction to Ngāi Tahu Introduces Ngāi Tahu society and culture, emphasising their distinctiveness and their role as mana whenua in the Otago region.

MAOR 108 Waiata: Te Tīmatanga Introduces various forms of waiata (Māori performing art), including haka from traditional to contemporary times.

MAOR 110 Introduction to Conversational Māori

Introduces Māori language, emphasising pronunciation, greetings and forms of language in cultural contexts.

MAOR 111 Te Kākano 1

A post-introductory paper in Māori language that is taught mainly in Māori. Some previous knowledge of Māori language is essential.

MAOR 112 Te Kākano 2 Development of the skills taught in MAOR 111. Taught in Māori.

Māori Studies minor

Te Tumu, the School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies, offers a minor subject for a BA, MusB, BPA, BACom, BASc, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, BCom, BComSc or BHealSc degree.

100-level

At least 90 points of MAOR or PACI papers, at least 54 of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level.

200-level and beyond

200-level papers provide greater depth in Māori language, society, history, culture, performing arts, politics, education, Te Tiriti o Waitangi and the Pacific Islands. 300-level papers provide greater focus in particular areas, such as Māori research methodology, epistemology, pedagogy, Waitangi Tribunal, Pacific history and society, and Ngāi Tahu studies.



Marketing

"Both the Department of Marketing and the Law Faculty have been extremely supportive and approachable. Studying and learning in such an encouraging environment really set me up to achieve to the best of my abilities, and it was clear that hard work did not go unnoticed. Since graduating I have been working on a research project that has a digital media and business analytics focus. We are collecting and analysing data from Twitter in order to gauge public political opinion."

Lucy King Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Laws Studying for a Master of Marketing 400-level papers are offered as part of postgraduate diploma and honours programmes.

Marine Science

Marine Science is available as a minor in any undergraduate degree from Commerce, Humanities or Sciences. Students who are keen on marine biology should look at majoring in Botany, Ecology or Zoology, with a minor in Marine Science.

Career opportunities

Marine biologists and ecologists work on marine animal and plant research, coastal resource management issues, marine conservation, and fisheries and aquaculture impacts.

Our recent graduates have found jobs in government agencies (e.g. Ministry for Primary Industries, Department of Conservation), research institutes (e.g. National Institute of Water and Atmospheric Research, Institute of Geological and Nuclear Sciences), regional councils and in the private sector.

100-level paper

The 100-level paper in Marine Science is MARI 112 Global Marine Systems.

Students should also consider taking EAOS 111 Earth and Ocean Science, taught jointly by the departments of Marine Science and Geology.

200-level and beyond

At 200- and 300-level Marine Science offers a wide range of papers in Marine Science (MARI), Aquaculture and Fisheries (AQFI) and Oceanography (OCEN). Other departments offer Marine Sciencerelated papers (e.g. GEOL 263 Fossils, Strata and Hydrocarbon Basins; GEOL 373 Sedimentary Processes and Materials; ZOOL 221 Animal Designs for Living). A multidisciplinary degree such as this provides a foundation for postgraduate study in Marine Science. Marine Science postgraduate courses are open to students with a Bachelor of Science in related disciplines such as Zoology, Botany, Microbiology, Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics and Geology. Some training in Mathematics and Statistics is required.

Marketing

Marketing looks at the world from the point of view of consumers, business and society. Therefore, it is important to understand how business can work to satisfy consumer needs and wants, in a world full of an everincreasing variety of goods and services. At the same time, Marketing needs to recognise that consumption contributes to the depletion of resources and an increase in social inequalities. Its role, therefore, is to help consumers and producers work together for the common good of society.

Career opportunities

Who uses marketing? Everyone does. Marketing influences just about every industry and organisation you can think of, including professions such as accounting, law, medicine, engineering and the sciences, providing them with an essential commercial perspective and an understanding of the importance of building honest and mutually beneficial relationships.

Marketing is people-oriented and it offers careers that are exciting, challenging and rewarding. As Otago's courses are broadbased, our graduates are well equipped to work in a large variety of roles in organisations large and small, ranging across private, public and not-for-profit sectors.

Majoring in Marketing

To major in Marketing (BCom), you must successfully complete the following papers (and also meet the BCom degree requirements including the completion of all BCom core BSNS papers – see the Business and Commerce entries for details):

100-level

BSNS 112	Interpreting Business Data
200-16661	
MART 212	Understanding Markets
and two of	
MART 201	Integrated Marketing Communications
MART 210	Consumer Behaviour
MART 211	Products to Market
300-level	
MART 301	Strategic Marketing Management

and any three other 300-level Marketing papers

You can combine Marketing with a wide range of other subjects by incorporating a second major subject into your Bachelor of Commerce degree (double major), or by completing a double degree. Here are a few examples of how to plan for your future by including other subjects:

- Marketers may choose finance, accounting, information science or economics.
- International marketers may consider a foreign language.
- Behavioural marketers could consider psychology, sociology or anthropology.
- Food marketers often include food science and nutrition.
- Quantitative market researchers might add statistics.
- Creative marketers will benefit from papers in media, communications or English.
- Qualitative researchers might add anthropology or sociology.
- Marketers may choose to study law.

Mathematics

Otago's Department of Mathematics and Statistics is one of New Zealand's topranked research groups in pure and applied mathematics. Otago mathematicians have a high international and national profile. They also maintain collaborations with researchers in the medical school and across the Division of Sciences, and strong links with local and national industry.

The Department offers comprehensive graduate and undergraduate programmes in Mathematics. The undergraduate programme introduces students to all major areas of mathematics, from applications to analysis, from modelling to relativity, from algebra to computation. Otago Mathematics graduates go on to careers in a wide range of areas. Many go on to postgraduate study at Otago or their choice of top-ranking universities internationally.

Skills in Mathematics are central to many disciplines, and the Department offers service papers at the 100-level and 200-level. We work closely with other departments to keep these relevant and engaging.

The core 100-level MATH papers form a sequence: MATH 151, MATH 160, MATH 170. Those students who have passed multiple NCEA calculus or statistics standards should consider enrolling directly into MATH 160 while those with very good grades may consider enrolling directly into MATH 170. We have developed a number of tools and (anonymous) placement tests to help you decide which of 151, 160 or 170 is best for you: see maths.otago.ac.nz/?whichmath for details.

Exceptional students may gain direct entry into second year, subject to approval by the Head of Department. Anyone in doubt about which course to take is welcome to come and talk with an adviser. Mathematics majors are required to take 18 points of Statistics, usually STAT 110, STAT 115 or STAT 270 and are encouraged to take COMO 101 Modelling and Computation.

For more information on 100-level papers contact either Dr Jörg Hennig or the Mathematics and Statistics office.

100-level papers

The core 100-level MATH papers form a sequence:

MATH 151 General Mathematics

This paper covers topics such as basic mathematical models, operations research, introductory calculus, exponentials and logarithms, compound interest, exponential growth and decay, and simple integration. It provides excellent preparation for students wishing to take MATH 160.

MATH 160 Mathematics 1

This paper develops and extends material introduced in MATH 151. The paper is divided into algebra and calculus. The algebra component introduces vectors and geometric constructions fundamental to applications in mechanics and computer graphics. Matrices, polynomials and complex numbers are introduced. The calculus component covers ideas and methods of differentiation and integration together with key applications and extensions.

MATH 170 Mathematics 2

This paper builds on MATH 160 and provides essential preparation for 200-level mathematics. The paper is divided into algebra and calculus components. The algebra component expands on the material on matrices and vectors discussed in MATH 160. This is followed by a section on discrete mathematics and counting techniques. The calculus component covers sequences and series, special functions, advanced integration techniques and finishes with an introduction to differential equations and their applications.

Medical Laboratory Science

For details of the Health Sciences First Year (HSFY) course for Medical Laboratory Science, see page 101.

The internationally recognised fouryear Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science (BMLSc) degree enables you to work as a Medical Laboratory Scientist. Graduates can pursue other careers in health-related fields or enter into research and postgraduate study (e.g. Postgraduate Diploma/Master of Medical Laboratory Science and PhD).

Career opportunities

New graduates can provisionally register as Medical Laboratory Scientists, usually gaining full registration after working in a diagnostic medical laboratory for six months. Other examples of career options are medical research, biotechnology, veterinary diagnostics, forensic science, scientific instrumentation, mortuary assistant and laboratory management.

Admission

Admission to the second year of Medical Laboratory Science is competitive. There are places for international students. You are required to pass HSFY papers (or their equivalent) with a B- (65%) average or better; also see BMLSc at:

otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/mels.html

If you have two years of relevant study, or are a graduate with relevant papers in your degree, you may also apply for entry to second year.

All applications for admission must be made by 15 September of the preceding year. To apply through eVision, please visit otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/applying

Late applications may be considered subject to availability. For all other enquiries, contact health-sciences@otago.ac.nz

200-level and beyond

Subjects in Year 2: Anatomy, Biochemistry, Microbiology/Immunology, Physiology,

Diagnostic Pathology. Year 3: Principles of Pathology, Chemical Pathology, Medical Microbiology, Histotechnology, Cytology, Haematology, and Transfusion Science.

In fourth year, you'll specialise in two of: Chemical Pathology, Clinical Microbiology, Clinical Virology, Diagnostic Molecular Pathology, Cytopathology, Haematology, Histopathology, Transfusion Science, Clinical Immunology, Medical Laboratory Science for Rural Health. You'll study under supervision in an approved diagnostic pathology laboratory in New Zealand or overseas.

Health and Conduct

The Division of Health Sciences requires all applicants applying for any of its health professional programmes to declare any criminal or disciplinary charges they have faced, or are facing, and any health status issues which could affect their participation in clinical aspects of the programme or their overall fitness to practise. Contact AskOtago for more information:

ask@otago.ac.nz

Medicine

Medicine at the University of Otago Medical School is a six-year degree programme (Health Sciences First Year plus five years). You will graduate with a Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MB ChB) degree.

Note: Health Sciences First Year (HSFY) can be taken only once and, for school-leavers, it should be taken in your first year of university study: see page 101.

200-level and beyond

After admission to Medical School, you will complete the Early Learning in Medicine (ELM) programme (second and third years) in Dunedin, learning about the foundation biomedical and social sciences and the normal and abnormal function of body systems. You will be introduced to practical aspects of clinical medicine, including learning of clinical skills.

Individual development, social influences on health and illness, hauora Māori, and the role of the doctor are also covered.

These 200- and 300-level years include:

Body Systems modules including Musculoskeletal System, Cardiovascular System, Respiratory System, Metabolism and Nutrition, Gastrointestinal, Renal, Nervous System, Endocrine, Reproduction Development and Ageing, and Regional and Clinical Anatomy. Alongside these modules you will study modules about: blood, genetics, infection and immunity, cancer, pathology, pharmacology, psychological medicine, professional development, bioethics, evidence-based practice, Hauora Māori and public health, palliative medicine and end-of-life care. Modules across all these areas include Clinical Case-Based Learning, Clinical Skills and Early Professional Experience. In both years, your progress is assessed within each of the above learning modules, as well as by formal written, clinical and practical examinations at the end of each year.

The Advanced Learning in Medicine (ALM) programme (fourth, fifth and sixth years) is completed at one of the University of Otago Medical School campuses in Dunedin, Christchurch and Wellington. There are also placements in regional and rural areas. The focus of these years is on learning and training in hospital wards, in general practices and other community settings.

As far as possible, you will be placed according to your campus of choice, but occasionally it is necessary to direct students in order to balance numbers. This also applies to periods (up to a year) in regional and rural areas. You will need to be prepared to relocate over your period of study in the programme. All campuses are part of the University of Otago Medical School and, accordingly, the courses are similar and share common exit assessments at the end of fifth year.

The fourth year is divided between clinical work in the community and on wards and lectures, tutorials and clinical presentations in which common human illnesses are systematically studied.

In the fifth year, most of the time is spent on wards or in the community interviewing and examining patients and in clinical problem-solving. There are also projects in population health.

The sixth year is called the trainee intern (TI) year, because it is an apprenticeshiptype of course in preparation for the intern (house surgeon) years that follow. You will be attached to clinical units, where you will carry out duties as a member of a hospital or a community-based health-care team. You will be assessed by supervising clinicians throughout the year, and usually wouldn't be required to sit any formal endof-year examinations. Successful students graduate with an MB ChB degree in December.

Rural Medical Immersion Programme

As well as the rural experience that all students have, 20 students are selected to undertake their entire fifth year in the rural immersion programme. If selected, you will be based in a rural district such as Southland, Clutha, Westland, Marlborough, Tararua, or Wairarapa. If you apply for admission to Medicine through the Rural Origins sub-category, you may be required to participate in this rural immersion programme.

Research

The Otago Medical School strongly encourages research interests for students studying Medicine. If you have a special interest in research and a sound academic record, you may interrupt the Medicine course for one year at the end of your third year, to follow a research topic and graduate with a BMedSc(Hons) degree, undertake papers towards a BSc, BBiomedSc or BA, then resume your studies for the MB ChB. BMedSc(Hons) students may also be eligible to commence this programme after fifth year. In some cases, BMedSc(Hons) candidates may be permitted to upgrade to PhD studies and complete both the MB ChB and PhD degrees as an integrated programme.

After graduation

MB ChB graduates must complete the pre-registration requirements of the intern year(s) working in an approved hospital before the Medical Council of New Zealand grants full registration. There are limited, if any, places available for international students who will normally complete registration requirements in their home country.

Career opportunities

Graduates work in many kinds of clinical specialties, public health or in research, in teaching and in administration.

If you enter clinical practice (as most medical graduates do), society has expectations of you. One is that you are, and remain, technically competent in your field of practice; another is that you treat patients with patience, kindness and humanity; and further, that your ethical behaviour and rapport with your patients is such as to enable them to put their trust in you with the problems of their minds and their bodies.

Admission

There are three categories of admission: the HSFY category, the Graduate category, and the Alternative category. Admission to Medicine is competitive, and places are currently limited to 282 domestic students-of which 55 places are reserved for students wishing to apply under the New Zealand Rural Origins subcategory. Students who meet the criteria are eligible to apply under the Maori and Indigenous Pacific sub-categories. There is a limited number of additional places for international students, primarily by contract with overseas governments. Private international students should enquire to the International Office.

Most medical students (approximately 70%)

gain admission to second-year medicine through the HSFY category of admission.

Applications through the HSFY and Graduate categories of admission must be submitted by 15 September in the year preceding that to which admission is sought, and by 1 May of the preceding year for the Alternative category.

You are advised to read the appropriate admission regulations, which are available in the University Calendar.

The Division of Health Sciences requires all applicants applying for any of its health professional programmes to declare any criminal or disciplinary charges they have faced, or are facing, and any health status issues which could affect their participation in clinical aspects of the programme or their overall fitness to practise. Contact AskOtago for more information:

ask@otago.ac.nz

The Children's Act 2014 is aimed at providing better protection for vulnerable children. One of the ways it aims to do this is by introducing "safety checking". Applicants who enter the programme will receive further information regarding the timing of these checks.

Health Sciences First Year category of admission

HSFY provides you with the necessary preparatory learning to broaden your educational background (see entry under HSFY page 100).

Admission to the HSFY programme is open entry. If seeking admission to Medicine from the HSFY programme, you are required to pass all papers in HSFY with a mark of 70% (B) or better and have a current UCAT (University Clinical Aptitude Test) result.

Graduate category of admission

If you have completed your first degree at a New Zealand university within the past three years and have a current UCAT, you may apply for entry under this category. Contact AskOtago for more information:

ask@otago.ac.nz

Alternative category of admission

Allied health professionals, those with health professional experience, and mature graduates (NZ degrees completed more than three years ago, or degrees from overseas universities) may apply under this category. Contact AskOtago for information.

Sub categories

Rural

If you have a rural New Zealand upbringing and/or education, you may apply under the Rural Origins subcategory through HSFY, Graduate Entry or Alternative categories. Contact AskOtago for information.

Māori and Pacific applicants If you wish to apply under these subcategories, you are required to provide an endorsed whakapapa or island of heritage/ origin form, along with a supporting statement.

Socioeconomic and Refugee sub-categories are included for entry in 2020. Contact AskOtago for more information.

Microbiology

Also see Immunology.

Microbiology is the study of microscopic organisms (bacteria, viruses, fungi and protozoa). Microbes are best known as the causative agents of infectious diseases, but in fact they're essential to the complex biochemical and geochemical networks that sustain our planet. They're used in producing foods such as cheese, wine and beer, as well as in many pharmaceutical, chemical and agricultural products.

Microbes comprise more than 50% of the life forms on Earth, yet only around 1% have been identified and studied. Current research is revealing the vast reservoir of untapped knowledge of the microbial world, showing huge promise for many exciting new discoveries in the 21st century. As one of the core biological sciences, microbiology is at the forefront of research into life processes.

Career opportunities

Ongoing technological advances in fields such as biotechnology, agriculture, aquaculture, molecular biology, food technology, microbial genetics and genomics, immunology, and medicine mean that demand for microbiologists is increasing every year. The range of job opportunities continues to expand and diversify. For example, microbiologists are employed in medical and veterinary laboratories, food and biotechnology companies, universities and government agencies.

100-level

If you intend to major in Microbiology (BSc), your degree must contain the following 100-level papers or their equivalent:

CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology
CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
HUBS 191	Human Body Systems 1
0001	

200-level

The three 200-level Microbiology papers (MICR 221 Microbes to Medicine, MICR 222 Microbes in Action, and MICR 223 Infection and Immunity) introduce you to microbes, infectious diseases and the role of microbes in environmental and industrial processes. Topics covered include medical microbiology, virology, immunology, microbial plant and animal interactions, biotechnology and environmental microbiology. GENE 221 Molecular and Microbial Genetics is also needed in a Microbiology major.

300-level

At 300-level you need at least four of the six core Microbiology papers offered for a Microbiology major. These are Food Microbiology (MICR 331), Health Microbiology (MICR 332), Advanced Immunology (MICR 334), Molecular Microbiology (MICR 335), Microbial Ecology (MICR 336) and Virology (MICR 337).

BAppSc programme

Microbiology papers (CELS 191, HUBS 191, MICR 221, MICR 336, selected 400-level papers) are core contributors to the programme.

Molecular Biotechnology

Molecular Biotechnology represents one of the pivotal driving forces for the development of new products and systems that are transforming agriculture and medicine. There is a worldwide demand for well-trained biotechnologists and graduates who have a sound scientific grounding in molecular biology, biochemistry, genetics, cell biology or microbiology. Molecular Biotechnology links the biological sciences with emerging technologies to provide the basis for discovery and innovation of new products and services. The demands for graduates in Biotechnology are increasing to match the rapid scientific advances and new developments taking place in bioinformatics, genomics, proteomics and recombinant DNA technologies, which are underpinning the current growth in Biotechnology.

If you are interested in a career in molecular biotechnology, contact the programme director, Professor Julian Eaton-Rye

(julian.eaton-rye@otago.ac.nz).

100-level papers

If you intend to major in Molecular Biotechnology in the BAppSc degree, you must take the following 100-level papers:

Papers worth at least 120 points including:

BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry
CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology
CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
HUBS 191	Human Body Systems 1

200-level and beyond

Papers in Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology form the core Molecular Biotechnology courses for the second year of the programme. Advanced course topics in the third and fourth years provide the opportunity to specialise in specific areas according to your personal interests.

As part of your degree you will specialise with a minor in a subject of your choice from an approved list of options.

.....

Music

The Music programme offers courses in several areas, including Western classical music, contemporary popular music and ethnomusicology. Students can take a threeyear BA or a more specialised MusB degree, or a four-year MusB (Hons) degree, in the following broad areas: musical scholarship, classical performance, contemporary performance, composition and songwriting, music technology and studio production, traditional music and popular music. The MusB structure enables students to have a minor from another subject area if they wish, and an optional endorsement in one or two of the areas of musical specialisation listed below.

The three optional areas of endorsement with the MusB majors are:

MusB Endorsed in Performance (classical or contemporary) MusB Endorsed in Composition

MusB Endorsed in Studio Production

All MusB degrees shall include the following required papers:

MUSI 101, 201 and one of MUSI 102, 103, 104 or 105.

The programme offers minors for most other degrees but not within the MusB. These are in Classical Music, Ethnomusicology, Popular Music, and Music Technology.

Students wishing to take performance

papers need to apply to the Music programme, who will organise an audition.

Many papers are available as part of a BA, BPA or BASc.

Career opportunities

Graduates may become performers, teachers, composers and studio producers. Some work in the media or the arts and music industry. These are just a few of the many possibilities.

100-level papers

MUSI 101 Materials of Music 1 A foundation for study in all areas of music, dealing with its basic building materials, including keys and harmony, musical form, rhythm and the analysis of music.

MUSI 102 Music in Western Culture An exploration of aspects of Western classical music in its cultural context, from the Middle Ages to the present day.

MUSI 103 Music in Popular Culture A consideration of the significance of the many forms of popular music, and an investigation of theories of popular culture as they relate to music.

MUSI 104 Music in World Cultures An exploration of the world's traditional, popular and contemporary music in its cultural context, including music from Africa, South America, Asia, Australasia, North America and Europe.

MUSI 105 Music Matters Perspectives of music in historical and cultural context. Students will learn why music matters in modules covering a wide range of music and themes.

MUSI 131 Composition 1 A paper in creative music which leads towards the production of a number of notated compositions, including works for voices, instrumental ensembles and a project in film music.

MUSI 132 Music Technology 1 A practical introduction to musical technology, providing experience in computer sequencing and sampling.



Music

"The Bachelor of Music enabled me to pursue performing, composing, conducting and musicology, and also allowed for a degree of flexibility to explore other disciplines. Students are involved in the local music scene, from playing in orchestras and singing in operas to performing at local music venues. Through the Young Composers Award, I've worked with incredible mentors and met other young composers around New Zealand."

Nathaniel Otley

Bachelor of Music with Honours Winner of the 2019 NZSO Todd Corporation Young Composers Award

MUSI 135 Songwriting

A paper providing students with the fundamental skills necessary to write popular songs, including lyric writing, song structure and basic composition techniques.

MUSI 140 Performance Studies 1 (entry by audition)

An 18-point paper providing individual tuition in performance skills in Western classical music, contemporary music, or traditional music (including Gamelan orchestra, Taiko drumming, Taonga Puoro; an audition is not required for these options).

MUSI 141 Performance 1 (entry by audition)

A 36-point paper developing technical and interpretative skills in the performance of Western classical music through individual tuition and workshops.

MUSI 146 Contemporary Music Performance 1 (entry by audition)

A 36-point paper with lessons and workshops for singers and instrumentalists focusing on musicianship, technique and repertoire that develops artistic identity and stylistic diversity in contemporary music performance.

MUSI 191 Introduction to Music A beginner's guide to the notation, rudiments and theory of music, including elementary analysis and harmony. If you have no theoretical knowledge of music, or your knowledge is a bit rusty, you should take this paper in your first semester.

If you are seeking entry into MUSI 140 Performance Studies, MUSI 141 Performance 1, or MUSI 146 Contemporary Music Performance 1, contact the Secretary of the Music programme, Theatre and Performing Arts, preferably before 1 September, to arrange an application for audition (forms are available on the programme's website). For entry into MUSI 140 and MUSI 141 (excluding World Music instruments), instrumental candidates have usually reached Grade 8 level. Candidates in voice are not expected to have passed grade examinations, but are required to show potential as singers. Candidates for MUSI 146 should have some instrumental and/or vocal skills and experience as performers.

200-level and beyond

There are papers in Western classical and contemporary popular music performance, composition and songwriting, musical history, musicology (the scholarly study of Western classical music) and ethnomusicology (the scholarly study of world music), as well as in popular music studies and music technology.

Full details of papers and activities are available at otago.ac.nz/mtpa



Nautical Studies

This subject will appeal to those interested in working on the water, such as students of hydrographic surveying, marine and maritime sciences and outdoor recreation. By the end of the the first Nautical Studies paper, students should be able to work as a team in taking a small vessel to sea and bringing it safely home again.

Career opportunities

Nautical Studies provide a solid background for careers in hydrography, ocean research, aquatic tourism, fishing, shipping and port management. Employers from these work environments have commented on the value of students with well-rounded maritime knowledge.

100-level paper

NAUT 101 Nautical Studies 1 Introduces seamanship, navigation, safety and survival at sea, and maritime legislation as it applies to the operation of small inshore vessels. Students undertake two one-day voyages.

200-level and beyond

NAUT 201 Nautical Studies 2 Available to any student who has passed NAUT 101. It includes the study of weather, climatology, seamanship and pilotage from the perspective of professional support staff on larger vessels.

Neuroscience

Neuroscience is the study of the nervous system, including the brain, spinal cord, and the networks of neurons that transmit signals around the body. You will study normal nervous systems as well as situations in which the nervous system does not work properly. Problems studied include mental illness, neurodegeneration (e.g. Alzheimer's or Parkinson's disease), and brain injury (such as from a stroke or a car accident).

Neuroscience is a subject in its own right, but you can also think of it as being made up of the "neuro" part of each of a wide range of other subjects, including Anatomy, Physiology, Psychology, Biochemistry, Genetics, Zoology, Chemistry, Computer Science and Pharmacology.

The University of Otago is the only New Zealand university that offers an undergraduate major in Neuroscience. There are also opportunities for keen postgraduate students to work with the many internationally-recognised Neuroscience researchers at Otago.

Career opportunities

A BSc or BASc majoring in Neuroscience prepares you to work as a laboratory technician, research assistant, research manager, or policy analyst. It also provides a convenient first degree if you want to later specialise in professional or applied fields such as medicine, pharmacy, physiotherapy, optometry, audiology, or nursing. You may also enter the general scientific or business workforce, as employers value the generic skills acquired while studying science.

Students who complete a PhD in Neuroscience are sought after for research positions in academic or industrial settings, such as universities, research institutes and biotechnology companies.

100-level papers

For a Bachelor of Science majoring in Neuroscience, you must complete the following 100-level papers:

CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology	
HUBS 191	Human Body Systems 1	
PSYC 111	Brain and Behaviour (can be taken in the second year)	
one of		
CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health	
PHSI 191	Biological Physics	
and one further from		
BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry	
BIOL 112	Animal Biology	
CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health	
HUBS 192	Human Body Systems 2	
PHSI 191	Biological Physics	

Note: You must complete at least one of either CHEM 191 or PHSI 191. Taking CHEM 191 will give you more options in future years. CELS 191, HUBS 191, and CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191 should be taken in the first semester of your first year of study to ensure unimpeded progress through the major subject requirements. We recommend that if you plan to take CHEM 191 but have not studied Chemistry to Year 13 at school, you should take the paper CHEM 150 in the Summer School at the beginning of your studies to prepare for CHEM 191.

You can choose from a range of papers depending on your intended area of specialisation within Neuroscience, which allows you to craft a degree that fits with the areas that most interest you.



Oceanography

Oceanography is a major in the BSc and BASc programmes. It can also be added as a minor to any undergraduate degree from Commerce, Humanities or Science.

Oceanography is the study of all aspects of the world's oceans – including ocean currents and waves, the chemistry of ocean water, marine life and ecosystems and the geology of the sea floor. There is widespread demand for students who understand physical, chemical, biological and geological processes in the sea, who are able to measure, analyse and model these processes. This degree is best suited to students with a strong interest in Maths, Physics, Chemistry, Biology and/or Geology.

Career opportunities

A degree in Oceanography leads to careers as scientists, technicians, numerical modellers, managers and navigators. Opportunities arise in research institutes, local government, the fishing industry, in regulatory organisations such as the Ministry for Primary Industries, and in conservation groups or private companies.

100-level papers

The required 100-level papers for Oceanography are MARI 112 Global Marine Systems and one of COMO 101 Modelling and Computation, MATH 160 Mathematics 1 or MATH 170 Mathematics 2. Remaining papers can be taken from a wide range of options including papers in Physics, Chemistry and Geology.

At higher levels, OCEN 201 Physical Oceanography is required, with a broad range of options for the other papers to build your major so that it fits with your interests and abilities. Marine Science postgraduate courses are open to students with a Bachelor of Science in related disciplines such as Oceanography, Zoology, Botany, Microbiology, Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics and Geology. Some training in Mathematics and Statistics is required.

.....

Oral Health

The Bachelor of Oral Health degree is a three-year degree at New Zealand's only Dental School. Your oral health therapy clinical skills will develop over the three years, as well as opportunities to advance health promotion skills, particularly in relation to oral health. As a Bachelor of Oral Health graduate, you can register to practise in New Zealand and Australia as an oral health therapist.

Career opportunities

You can practise in private dental practices, orthodontic practices, community-based clinics, iwi-based clinics and hospital dental clinics. You can continue with postgraduate study and research, through postgraduate diplomas or Master of Oral Health, Master of Health Sciences, Master of Public Health and PhD degrees.

Admission

Entry is competitive. To be admitted to the programme you must be eligible to attend university and have attained a high standard in NCEA Level 3 Biology and English or a recognised equivalent. Your online application is made from early August and closes on 15 September of the year preceding enrolment.

100-level papers

DEOH 101	The Body and its Environment
DEOH 102	The Oral Environment: Health and Disease
DEOH 103	Oral Informatics
DEOH 104	Clinical Oral Health Practice
MAOR 102	Māori Society

These papers will give you the background knowledge and skills to progress to secondyear clinical practice.

200- and 300-level and beyond

You will study human disease and pharmacology, clinical oral health practice, New Zealand society, health promotion, and be involved with research.

Health and Conduct

The Division of Health Sciences requires all applicants applying for any of its health professional programmes to declare any criminal or disciplinary charges they have faced, or are facing, and any health status issues which could affect their participation in clinical aspects of the programme or their overall fitness to practise. Contact AskOtago for more information:

ask@otago.ac.nz.

The Children's Act

The Children's Act 2014 is aimed at providing better protection for vulnerable children. One of the ways it aims to do this is by introducing "safety checking" for people who work with children. Applicants who enter the programme will require checking and will receive further information regarding the timing of these checks.



Pacific and Global Health

Pacific and Global Health focuses on globalisation, economic pressures and changing societies in order to serve the needs of diverse communities in New Zealand and our neighbouring countries. You will learn to work effectively with Pacific people and their communities within the context of health care and provision at a population level. Graduates majoring in Pacific and Global Health will have a global perspective of health and well-being with the skills and knowledge necessary to serve the needs of diverse communities.

You can study Pacific and Global Health as a major in the Bachelor of Health Sciences (BHealSc) degree, or as a minor in a range of degrees. Please see the Health Sciences entry for more information or visit our website otago.ac.nz/bhealsc

Pacific Islands Studies

Pacific Islands Studies is a programme focusing on the Pacific Islands taught across several departments. Papers cover topics of contemporary issues on climate change, environment, gender, land, health politics, performing arts and urbanisation, as well as Pacific prehistory, Pacific history and religion. These papers make up a unique programme with a multidisciplinary orientation that enables students to analyse contemporary issues of importance to Pacific peoples.

The programme covers the geographical area contained within the Polynesian Triangle defined by Hawai'i, Rapa Nui and Aotearoa as well as the islands of Melanesia and Micronesia. The focus of the course acknowledges New Zealand's location within the Pacific and examines changing attitudes and approaches by Pacific countries themselves as they seek relationships with more countries on the Pacific Rim.

Pacific Islands Studies can be taken both as a major and minor subject within the Bachelor of Arts, and combines well with other papers from a wider range of subjects including Anthropology, Art History and Visual Culture, Sociology, Geography, Media, Music, Indigenous Development, History, Māori Studies, Theology and Tourism. One optional paper for Health Science is offered, providing a good understanding of the Pacific for anyone planning to work in the health sector.

Career opportunities

Pacific Islands Studies is useful to those who wish to pursue a career in national and regional organisations, diplomatic corps, non-government organisations, as government officials, teachers, doctors and dentists, ministers of religion or social workers. It can also complement other academic subjects, including Anthropology, Geography, Commerce, Education, Tourism, History, Health Science, Law, Nutrition, Māori Studies, Physical Education, Politics and Social Work.

100-level papers

If you wish to major in Pacific Islands Studies for a BA or BASc you must study:

PACI 101	Pacific Societies
and one of	
PACI 102	Pacific Dance: An Introduction
PACI 103	Language and Cultures of the Pacific: An Introduction
ANTH 103	Introduction to Anthropology
ANTH 105	Global and Local Cultures
HIST 107	New Zealand in the World from the 18th Century
MAOR 102	Māori Society
MFCO 102	Understanding Contemporary Media

There is also the option of selecting Pacific Islands Studies as a minor.

200-level

PACI 201 or PACI 210; ANTH 204; one of ANTH 205, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 268, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTV, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR.

300-level

PACI 301 or 310; three of ANTH 316, GEOG 378, HIST 337, INDV 307, MAOR 307, MUSI 368; PACI 310, POLS 320, SOWK 304, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTV, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR.

100-level papers

PACI 101 Pacific Societies An introduction to Pacific societies in traditional and contemporary contexts, with a focus on indigenous perspectives.

PACI 103 Language and Cultures of the Pacific: An Introduction

An introduction to a select Pacific language.

ANTH 103 Introduction to Anthropology An introduction to the fundamental concepts and history of general anthropology, including archaeology and social anthropology.

ANTH 105 Global and Local Cultures Being human, and humane, in a world where worlds collide. An introduction to cultural studies of globalisation, multiculturalism, tourism, media.

MAOR 102 Māori Society

An introduction to the theory and practice of $M\bar{a}$ ori culture and society in traditional and contemporary contexts.

MFCO 102 Understanding Contemporary Media

An introduction to both the historical framework of media studies and the emergent contemporary discourses that define the discipline. Students will confront a series of issues (politics, aesthetics and ideology) related to the topical concerns of media and communication theory.

200-level and beyond

PACI 201 Contemporary Pacific Island Issues

Contemporary social, political and economic issues affecting peoples living in the Pacific region.

ANTH 204 Pacific and New Zealand Archaeology

An archaeological perspective on cultural change in the Pacific Islands, including New Zealand, from earlier human settlement until the early colonial era.

300-level and beyond

PACI 301 Gafa o Tagata Pasifika: Pacific Diaspora in New Zealand The Pacific diaspora living in New Zealand, including issues such as identity, culture, spirituality, education and contemporary music.

Other papers at 200- and 300-levels in Anthropology, History, Geography, Music, and other papers can be chosen as part of Pacific Islands Studies.

400-level papers

Students can continue their Pacific Islands Studies at postgraduate level including Master of Indigenous Studies and other degrees and postgraduate diplomas.

Performing Arts

The Bachelor of Performing Arts degree (BPA) offers opportunities to mix interests in Music, Theatre and Dance.

This three-year degree provides a rare opportunity to study more than one performing art form within a single university degree.

Students develop knowledge and skills in a variety of different performance forms, and learn about the history and context in the worlds of Music, Theatre and Dance.

If you opt for practical classes, you have opportunities to perform in our fullyequipped Music and Theatre venues (Marama Hall and Allen Hall), and in our dance studios and other teaching/ performance spaces.

Students are guided to develop their knowledge and skills in areas such as music performance (singing or instrument), composition, songwriting, music technology, dance, directing, acting, devising and technical production.

Career opportunities

Graduates of the degree will be able to pursue careers in a wide range of performance forms and styles, as well as in performing arts-related education, media and other fields.

Students will develop many generic skills employers seek, including teamwork and leadership, effective oral and written communication, analysis, critical evaluation and problem-solving, organisational skills and time management.

Cultural knowledge and skills gained through creative practice and historical and theoretical study are valued, for example in journalism, advertising, marketing, law, and many other occupations.

First year

In the first year, students take THEA 153 (Voice and Movement), which studies the way we communicate with the world, and introduces theories, issues and skills related to communication with a practical focus on the development and refinement of body and voice as a "performance instrument".

Beyond this paper, there is a great deal of flexibility within your degree, with students able to tailor their studies to their individual strengths and interests in Music, Theatre and Dance. We suggest that in your first year you explore a range of subjects. You don't have to be a performer to undertake a BPA degree, and there are many other papers on offer, many of which explore historical and other topics within the performing arts. It is important to keep in mind that some of the papers you may wish to take beyond first year require specific prerequisite papers to have been passed before entry can be approved. You should bear this in mind from the beginning of your studies.

The degree is flexible enough to accommodate up to five papers from outside the Arts area, and a named minor in another subject is also possible.

If you are seeking entry into a music performance paper as part of your BPA degree (e.g., MUSI 140, 141, 146, PERF 102), please contact the School Office for an audition form (late auditions may be possible). otago.ac.nz/performingarts



Pharmacology

"During my summer studentship, I characterised a new drug that's showing potential for targeting the endocannabinoid system. I learned complex new laboratory techniques and acquired countless research skills. With the confidence, knowledge and skills I gained from this fellowship, I am more ready than ever to continue my journey in the study of Pharmacology and the field of research. I also have more insight and experience of the work I will hopefully do in the future."

Nahid Khalajiassadi

Studying for a Bachelor of Science Recipient of a Fastier Prestigious Summer Studentship

Pharmacology and Toxicology

Pharmacology is the study of drugs and how they alter biological systems. As new diseases emerge, and older medicines fail to work, the contribution of pharmacology to the discovery and development of better and safer drugs becomes all the more important. Pharmacology lies at the center of the biomedical sciences at Otago, and our pharmacologists work closely with a wide variety of other disciplines, including neuroscience, molecular and cell biology, physiology, immunology and cancer biology. Our courses will show you why pharmacology is crucial for discovering new medicines to help fight diseases, improving the effectiveness of medicines and reducing their harmful side effects, as well as understanding why we may respond to some medicines differently than to others.

Toxicology is the study of the adverse effects of chemicals, including medicines and recreational drugs. This can apply to humans, animals or the environment. Toxicologists aim to determine why things are toxic, conduct risk assessments and provide information on the reduction of harm. Toxicology principles can also be applied to developing new medicines by developing compounds that are specifically toxic – e.g. something that kills a cancer cell exclusively. Our toxicology courses cover all aspects of toxicology – human, animal and environmental. You can also elect to take a minor in environmental toxicology.

Career opportunities

Graduates in Pharmacology and Toxicology are employed in a variety of careers including management, drugdiscovery, publishing, biotechnology and regulatory affairs. Our graduates have pursued careers within government agencies (e.g. Medsafe, Health Research Council, Pharmac), private companies (e.g. Seperex Nutritionals, Nycomed, ADI instruments), universities (e.g. Harvard University, University of Oxford), research organisations (Ludwig Cancer Institute, Children's Cancer Institute) or gone on to careers in medicine and dentistry.

100-level papers

If you intend to major in Pharmacology (BSc or BASc) you must take the following 100-level papers:

CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry
and at least	two of
CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology
HUBS 191	Human Body Systems 1
HUBS 192	Human Body Systems 2

200-level and beyond

200-level papers (PHAL 211 and PHAL 221) introduce core concepts including how chemicals act as drugs, how new drugs are developed and how to manage harm. Students study the science behind the use of medicines including dosing, mechanisms of action and contraindications. Courses also cover essential topics in environmental and clinical toxicology.

300-level papers (PHAL 303, 304, 305, 306 and 307) encourage students to develop in-depth understanding of toxicology, neuropharmacology, clinical pharmacology and molecular pharmacology. Students apply this knowledge to clinical and research situations.

Pharmacy

Do you want your job to have meaning? Are you passionate about changing people's lives for the better? Study to become a pharmacist with the School of Pharmacy at the University of Otago, and embark on a hands-on, multi-disciplinary, patient-focused learning experience that leads straight to a rewarding career in the health sciences.

Pharmacists are among society's most trusted and accessible health care professionals, and they are often the first point of contact

for individuals with health concerns. Pharmacists are medicines experts who use their knowledge to help people manage their medicines and their health. The career is stimulating and rewarding – and it's also rapidly changing. With more medicines than ever before, people living longer and with more complex conditions, and governments broadening the scope of pharmacy services, the field is ever-evolving. Our undergraduate programme prepares you to tackle these changes head on with practical, team-based and person-centred learning.

Career opportunities

You will have many opportunities as a pharmacist. You can work in, and/or own, a community pharmacy and enjoy close relationships with the local community by making medicine-related decisions, monitoring patient therapy, and consulting with physicians and other healthcare providers. Alternatively, you could work in a clinic and provide advice to patients and health care professionals about medicines.

As a hospital pharmacist, you are able to specialise in many areas, for example: diabetes, paediatrics, intensive care, respiratory medicine, infectious diseases, cardiology, mental health, cancer management, and more. Hospital pharmacists are a core team member and contribute to hospital ward rounds with the medical team, advise medical and nursing staff, and provide information to patients about their medicines.

Pharmacists also fulfil important roles in places such as the Ministry of Health, Medsafe (medicines registration agency), universities, drug companies, pharmacy regulatory bodies, Pharmac and the armed forces.

Finally, pharmacists can continue their education and complete graduate studies in a variety of disciplines including clinical pharmacy practice, clinical pharmacology, pharmaceutical sciences, and social and administrative pharmacy and embrace additional careers in academia or industry.

Admission to Pharmacy

You will generally enter the Pharmacy programme following the Health Sciences First Year (HSFY) programme. For details of the HSFY course for Pharmacy, see page 101.

There are 120 places available for New Zealand citizens and permanent residents in the second year of our programme, as well as up to 30 places for international students. Your application for admission must be made to the Division of Health Sciences by 15 September of the preceding year. There are several different categories of admission, although most students will be selected on their performance in HSFY. Entry is competitive, and an average grade of B- or better is required for eligibility and typically a B average is required to gain a place (passing all HSFY papers). If you select only Pharmacy as your choice, you will be given preferential consideration, above those who selected multiple programmes. Preferential consideration will also be given to students who apply through a sub-category entrance pathway (refer to the Mirror on Society Selection Policy) to help ensure academic equity for minority groups.

You may also enter the programme after two or more years of university study or as a university graduate. In these categories, you will need to have successfully completed papers equivalent to the Otago HSFY prior to applying for entry into Pharmacy.

If your background does not fit the categories specified above, you can still apply for admission under the Alternative category. In every case, applicants have to demonstrate that they have completed work equivalent to the requirements of the Otago HSFY course and meet the minimum academic standard.

Studying Pharmacy

You will commence your Pharmacy degree in the second year of university study. Here you will build on the fundamental sciences studied during the HSFY. You will also learn about the practice of pharmacy along with the legal and social aspects of health care, which are continued throughout the course. You will then study a series of integrated module-based papers where the focus is person-centred care in clinical settings and working with patients in the community. The integrated studies teach students how to apply what they learn at University to the practice of pharmacy. During these studies you will spend time learning from pharmacists in real practice settings and provide patient care as part of your degree requirements.

Internship

Once you complete your fourth year and graduate, there is a pre-registration (intern) programme (a minimum of 44 weeks' supervised practice) run by the Pharmacy Council of New Zealand. This is undertaken as paid employment at an approved site in a hospital or community pharmacy. It is your responsibility to arrange employment at this site.

The Division of Health Sciences requires all applicants applying for any of its health professional programmes to declare any criminal or disciplinary charges they have faced, or are facing, and any health status issues which could affect their participation in clinical aspects of the programme or their overall fitness to practise. Contact AskOtago for more information:

ask@otago.ac.nz.

The Children's Act 2014 is aimed at providing better protection for vulnerable children. One of the ways it aims to do this is by introducing "safety checking". Applicants who enter the programme will receive further information regarding the timing of these checks.



Philosophy, Politics and Economics

"The interdisciplinary nature of PPE helped me learn skills that were transferable across all three branches of the subject, giving me a deeper understanding and alternative perspective and preparing me to work in a wider range of jobs than if I had only studied just one of the subjects. The amount of freedom I had when it came to selecting papers was a huge benefit – it allowed me to shape my degree in a way unique to me and my specific interests."

Cashill Tims

Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Laws Graduate programme, Dentons Kensington Swan

Philosophy

Philosophy examines big questions about the nature of the world and our place in it, assessing the foundations of our beliefs and the principles we live by. Students learn rigorous and analytical approaches for dealing with complex and difficult questions. Studying Philosophy develops collaborative, creative and critical reasoning.

The University of Otago's Philosophy programme has received exceptionally high scores in all the PBRF quality evaluations by the Tertiary Education Commission since they began in 2003.

Career opportunities

Employers value the clear thinking and reasoned argument learned in Philosophy. Philosophy graduates earn well and secure positions in business, government, and secondary and tertiary education.

For more information see otago.ac.nz/ philosophy/undergrad/careers.html

100-level papers

As the basic questions connect with most university subjects, Philosophy 100-level papers are a useful part of any degree. If you intend to major in Philosophy (BA or BASc), you must take two of the following 100-level papers:

PHIL 101 Mind and Reality Deals with questions of existence. Do we have souls as well as bodies? Does God exist? What is thought? Are we ever really free to choose our actions?

PHIL 103 Ethical Issues Questions the basis of our distinctions between right and wrong, good and bad.

PHIL 105 Critical Thinking Teaches clear thinking and logical argument.

PHIL 106 Radical Philosophy Radical ideas about the human condition, regarding freedom, the death of God, nihilism, authenticity, existentialism, feminism and modernity.

200-level and beyond

These papers examine the foundations of many areas of human thought, including the social, biological and physical sciences, religion, ethics, politics, language, mind and logic.

.....

Philosophy, Politics and Economics

Philosophy, Politics and Economics (PHPE or PPE) combines three disciplines with natural affinities in order to study human behaviour and social phenomena. The aim of the programme is to provide a foundation across a range of analytical approaches and broad research capacities while encouraging specialisation and independent research. Study progresses from introductory surveys in the three disciplines in the first year to intense, research-oriented interdisciplinary seminars in the second and third years. Course material includes a foundation in the classic texts of the human sciences, engagement with the best new ideas about society, and analysis of present-day policy challenges.

Career opportunities

The PHPE major cultivates a set of logical, analytical and mathematical skills that are in demand among employers. It also exposes students to three different approaches to understanding (and perhaps improving) the social system. Career opportunities exist in a broad range of businesses, government departments and NGOs, both in New Zealand and in the wider world. Graduates of the programme include senior advisers in several ministries, diplomats, business consultants, journalists, lawyers, think-tank members and CEOs.

Bachelor of Arts (BA) or Bachelor of Arts and Science (BASc) or Bachelor of Commerce (BCom) in Philosophy, Politics and Economics

100-level

BSNS 113Economic Principles and PolicyECON 112Principles of Economics 2

One 100-level PHIL paper (PHIL 103 Ethical Issues is recommended; PHIL 105 for the BCom)

One 100-level POLS paper (POLS 102 New Zealand Politics is recommended; POLS 101 Political Philosophy is also popular)

HIST 108 is recommended as an optional non-PHPE paper, providing useful historical background, for example, to POLS 101, PHIL 227 and PHPE 201

200-level

PHPE 201	Political Economy 1: Method, Philosophy, Applications	
ECON 201	Microeconomics	
or		
ECON 271	Intermediate Microeconomic	
	Theory	
One 200-level PHIL paper		
One 200-level POLS paper		
One further 200-level ECON paper		
One further ECON, POLS or PHIL paper		

300-level

Six 300-level ECON, PHIL, PHPE or POLS papers, including at least one paper in each of Economics, Philosophy and Politics. PHPE 301 (independent research) and HUMS 301 (internship practicum) may be counted towards the six required papers; CLAS 340 may replace one 300-level PHIL paper. For the BCom, MANT 311 (Business Ethics) and at least two 300-level ECON papers are required.

For intending PHPE students thinking of specialising in Economics, it is useful to have done one of the following papers: FINC 102, MATH 160 or MATH 170.

Bachelor of Arts with Honours (BA(Hons)) in Philosophy, Politics and Economics

One of ECON 492 Dissertation, PHIL 490 Dissertation; plus three further 400-level ECON, PHIL or POLS papers. No more than 100 points may be from any one of the component disciplines. This means, in effect, that even if you choose to specialise you must do at least one paper which is not from your preferred subject.

Physical Education, Activity and Health

Physical Education, Activity and Health is a multidisciplinary major underpinned by a bio-social conceptualisation of health which combines theoretical knowledge with applied experience. The major draws from diverse fields and links together Physical Education, Māori Physical Education and Health, Coaching, Physical Activity and Health including behavioural perspectives of physical activity. Students will analyse physical activity interventions aimed at disease prevention and the advancement of well-being.

Career opportunities

Career opportunities exist within the areas of health promotion, Māori health, physical education, community health and wellness, physical activity, and health research.

Specific roles include health promotion co-ordinator, exercise programme adviser (e.g. green prescription), wellness facilitator, physical education teacher, physical activity and health promoter, medical and health researcher, sport coach, healthy lifestyles co-ordinator, physical education officer.

100-level papers

SPEX 101 Sport, Science and Society A critical overview of the nature and influence of sport in society. The paper explores how sport intersects with the fields of science, health, education, politics and the economy.

SPEX 102 Principles of Exercise for Health and Performance Introduces the principles and practice of

exercise science, including common and relevant myths or misconceptions. Students will also develop skills in critical thinking, analysis and measurement of exercise.

ANAT 101 Anatomy for Sport and Exercise Introduction to functional anatomy of the human body, with a focus on biomechanics of normal human movement. Examples in sport and exercise are used to integrate structure and function. PHSL 101 Physiology for Sport and Exercise

An introduction to the function of the musculoskeletal, nervous, cardiovascular, blood, respiratory, endocrine, gastrointestinal, immune, urinary and reproductive systems of the human body.

200-level and beyond

In second year, you will take three of:

SPEX 203 Exercise Physiology, SPEX 205 PhysicalActivity and Health, SPEX 206 Te Pū o te Ora Māori Physical Education and Health and SPEX 207 Understanding Sports Coaching. You will also have the opportunity to select a minor or double major of your choice.

In the third year, you will study four of the following papers:

SPEX 306 Te Pou o Te Koronga Advanced Māori Physical Education and Health, SPEX 307 Coaching, Leadership and Mentoring, SPEX 308 Psychology of Physical Activity, SPEX 309 Active Living and Environment, SPEX 310 Exercise for Clinical Populations, or SPEX 316 Practicum. SPEX 316 is our specially designed practicum paper, giving you practical, career or research-focused experience in your final year.

.....

Physics

Physics addresses our questions about the fundamental laws that govern nature and it provides the concepts and experimental methods to seek the answers. It is also a very practical subject with application in virtually every sphere of human activity, from medicine to advancing sustainable forms of energy production, and it has been completely central to the development of modern technology. The papers in a Physics degree cover topics as diverse as the quantum mechanical theory of light and matter, Einstein's theory of relativity, optics, electromagnetism, thermodynamics, wave phenomena and global warming.

Career opportunities

Physics training develops highly transferable skills in problem-solving and critical thinking, as well as technical capabilities that are greatly valued by employers. Our graduates are found all over the world, and have used their Physics degree as a springboard to pursue a wide range of rewarding careers in fields such as computational modelling, instrumentation, scientific research, renewable energy, software development, teaching, medical technology and finance.

Major in Physics

If you intend to major in Physics (BSc or BASc), you should take the following 100-level papers:

MATH 160	Mathematics 1
MATH 170	Mathematics 2
PHSI 131	Fundamentals of Physics I
PHSI 132	Fundamentals of Physics II

Note: You can proceed to 200-level Physics with any one of PHSI 131, 132 or the Health Science First Year paper PHSI 191. Most 200-level Physics papers require MATH 160 or 170.

PHSI 131 Fundamentals of Physics I The development of physical law from Newton to the revolutionary ideas of quantum physics formulated by Planck, Schrödinger, Heisenberg, Bohr and Einstein. The physics of the world around us: motion, energy and its transfer; and an introduction to the quantum mechanical nature of light and matter. Applications of the principles of physics to a technological society.

Recommended for majors in Mathematics, Physical Sciences, Computer Science or Engineering.

Note: We recommend that students enrolling for PHSI 131 have a background in NCEA Level 3 Physics and/or Mathematics (or equivalent). Students with excellent results in NCEA Level 3 Physics (or equivalent) are encouraged to contact the departmental course adviser about an appropriate substitution for PHSI 131. PHSI 132 Fundamentals of Physics II The physics of modern technology. Foundations of electromagnetism and electronic circuits, applications of geometrical and wave optics, properties of materials, and thermal physics.

Recommended for majors in Physical Sciences, Mathematics, Computer Science or Engineering.

Note: It is recommended that students enrolling for PHSI 132 have a background in NCEA Level 3 Physics and/or Mathematics (or equivalent).

Physics for Health Sciences

PHSI 191 Biological Physics (required for Health Sciences First Year) Introduces the foundational Physics necessary for an understanding of biological systems: mechanics and movement, thermodynamics, properties of biological materials, electricity, light and vision, radiation and health.

JumpStart Physics

The Physics Department offers an introductory course called JumpStart Physics during Summer School, exclusively for students with fewer than 14 credits in NCEA Level 2 Physics or General Science. There are limited places available. The purpose of this course is to provide students with the background knowledge and study skills necessary to confidently undertake the PHSI 191 Biological Physics course at the University of Otago. Students who have achieved 14 credits and higher in NCEA Level 2 Physics or General Science will not be accepted.

200-level Physics and beyond

In second year a core paper in each semester develops the central ideas and theory of quantum physics, thermal physics, and electromagnetism. A lab course introduces the skills and techniques of experimental physics. In addition, there are options to take papers in environmental physics and electronics. The 300-level Physics papers continue to develop core ideas including topics such as atomic physics, relativity and cosmology, electromagnetic waves, statistical physics, particle physics and condensed matter physics. We offer two laboratory-based papers on experimental and computational physics, so there is plenty of opportunity to gain hands-on experience in practical problem solving. There is also scope to choose papers outside of Physics, enabling you to develop extra skills in a complementary area, such as Computer Science or Mathematics.

.....

Physiology

Physiology explores how living things work. Physiology at Otago is focused on the biological processes occurring within and between human cells, tissues and organs, and the effects that these interactions have on our health and behaviour. Through knowledge of the normal functions of living systems we are better equipped to understand and respond when function is abnormal, such as in diseases.

100-level papers

If you would like to major in Physiology (BSc or BASc), you must take the following 100-level papers:

HUBS 191 ar	nd HUBS 192 Human Body Systems 1 and 2	
and at least two of		
BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry	
CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology	
CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health	
PHSI 191	Biological Physics	

200-level and beyond

In second year you take three 200-level Physiology papers. In the first (PHSL 231) you will discover how the nervous system senses and reports the environment and co-ordinates the body's responses to a wide variety of stimuli. In your second semester we

will encourage you to perform experiments on yourself to help you understand the function and integration of the cardiovascular (heart and blood vessels) and respiratory (lung) systems (PHSL 232), while your third paper (PHSL 233) will focus on how we extract nutrients from our food and eliminate wastes through the functions of the intestines and the kidneys. In each of these papers you will build on your understanding of the healthy function of your body systems by comparison to disease states.

At third year you will choose at least four papers from PHSL 341-345. These build upon the foundations laid in second year to explore neurophysiology, cellular and epithelial physiology, cardiovascular physiology, and physiological aspects of health and disease in greater depth, in each case stimulating your curiosity by raising questions about our bodies for which no simple answer currently exists.

If you fall in love with Physiology you might consider a research degree at 400-level (honours or PGDipSci), potentially followed by master's and PhD research. These degrees each incorporate a novel research project conducted under the guidance of a supervisor.

Career opportunities

Physiology gives you the opportunity to develop the skills and lifelong learning strategies crucial for careers in science – such as in universities, polytechnics, hospitals, government and agricultural research agencies – or even in military or space agencies. Physiologists are also well placed to pursue additional training for biomedical-based careers such as in medicine, dentistry, pharmacy, physiotherapy, medical laboratory science, nursing, optometry or audiology.

Physiotherapy

For details of the Health Sciences First Year (HSFY) for Physiotherapy, see page 101.

Physiotherapists are health professionals essential to the rehabilitation and maintenance of optimal physical ability and healthy lifestyles. They work with people of all ages to maintain and promote health, and to restore physical function, independence and well-being, always working in partnership with the patients, clients and their whānau.

The main methods of managing patients include specific exercise prescription for mobility, strength, balance and healthrelated fitness; manual techniques, such as manipulation and massage; application of other modalities including heat and electrotherapy; education of the condition, and the best way the patient can assist in their own recovery and achievement of individual goals.

The University of Otago's School of Physiotherapy has an excellent teaching environment. It is a purpose-built facility that includes spacious laboratories and state-of-the-art equipment of an international standard. Highly-skilled physiotherapists also work in the School's own clinics which are open to the public.

The Physiotherapy programme is also able to draw on the strengths and expertise of staff at the School of Biomedical Sciences and other departments in the Division of Health Sciences. The School is well known for its clinical teaching programmes delivered in Dunedin, Wellington and Christchurch, and in its teaching hubs spread across New Zealand.

Career opportunities

Graduates are eligible to register with the Physiotherapy Board of New Zealand as soon as they are awarded their degree and must register in order to practise. The qualification is internationally recognised. Work environments include, but are not limited to, practice in acute hospitals, rehabilitation centres, private practice, occupational health, schools with children with special needs, sports clinics, industry, and residential care facilities, and in research.

Admission

Entry to second-year classes is competitive and based on admission levels set by the School of Physiotherapy Admissions Committee.

Admission to the second-year classes of the four-year Bachelor of Physiotherapy (BPhty) requires students to pass all HSFY compulsory papers with a minimum B- (65%) average to be considered for admission. There is a "two year plus" category for applicants who have completed two or more years of university study towards a degree, and have completed three or more papers at the 200-level and passed the HSFY papers or their equivalents. Applicants must have a minimum of a B- across all papers.

Applications are considered from graduates who have completed a first degree, first degree followed by honours or first degree followed by a postgraduate diploma similar to an honours programme from a university in New Zealand normally within the minimum time and within the past three years.

Applications are also considered from people who do not satisfy the normal requirements, but who may warrant admission for particular reasons, such as those with a relevant health-related employment background who can show evidence of academic ability to an appropriate level. Successful applicants in this category will be required to complete the HSFY or equivalent, before a place in the second-year class can be confirmed.

Single Programme Preference (SPP)

In considering applications from domestic students, the School of Physiotherapy Admissions Committee will first select from those applicants who have specified that they are applying for Physiotherapy only, and not also to another professional programme. It is important that students seek advice on what is the best application option for their career goals before applying. The SPP does not apply to the Alternative category.

Note: There is a subcategory for Māori and New Zealand resident Pacific Island applicants in each of the four categories.

The four-year Physiotherapy programme is physically demanding and prospective applicants need to be aware of this when considering their ability to apply for entry to the programme and later when seeking registration with the Physiotherapy Board of New Zealand. If you have any doubts about your health or ability to cope with the course, you should contact either the Dean (School of Physiotherapy), Associate Dean for Undergraduate Studies (Physiotherapy) or the University Disabilities Officer for advice. Questions are dealt with in confidence.

200-level and beyond

Subjects studied in the three years following HSFY include: Functional Anatomy, Physiology, Pharmacology, Pathology, Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science, Physiotherapy Clinical Practice and Research.

Supervised clinical experience of around 1,000 hours must be completed during the course. In your fourth year, you'll be assigned to one of the School's clinical centres in Dunedin, Christchurch or Wellington, and clinical hubs associated with these centres.

Top performing students in Year 3 may be invited to undertake an honours programme in Year 4. The final year involves supervised clinical practice and an individual research project. Students graduate with BPhty (Hons) and, like the BPhty graduates, are then eligible for registration.

Health and Conduct

The Division of Health Sciences requires all applicants applying for any of its health professional programmes to declare any criminal or disciplinary charges they have faced, or are facing, and any health status issues which could affect their participation in clinical aspects of the programme or their overall fitness to practise. Contact AskOtago for more information:

ask@otago.ac.nz.

The Children's Act

The Children's Act 2014 is aimed at providing better protection for vulnerable children. One of the ways it aims to do this is by introducing "safety checking". Applicants who enter the programme will receive further information regarding the timing of these checks.

Planning

See Botany, Ecology, Geography, Geology, Marine Science and Zoology.

The Master of Planning (MPlan) degree is a postgraduate interdisciplinary programme requiring two years of study. Planning professionals play a major role in the decision-making processes of government, local government and private enterprise. Planners help communities and decision-makers plan for the future, and identify ways forward in relation to land use, resource use, transportation, housing, economic development, the environment, heritage, sustainability, hazard mitigation and the design of more liveable, safe spaces.

To enter the MPlan, students will need a first degree in a relevant field such as Geography, Geology, Politics, Economics, Indigenous Studies, Botany, Ecology, Zoology, Law, Sociology, Science or Surveying. The master's degree is accredited by the New Zealand Planning Institute as providing a recognised training course for professional planners.

Career opportunities

Planning is a practical, relevant and growing profession and provides students with excellent career prospects. Graduates find work with both central and local government and in both the public and private sectors. Recent graduates have been employed with organisations such as planning consultancies, regional and district councils, the Ministry for the Environment, the Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment, the Department of Conservation, Heritage New Zealand, New Zealand Transport Agency and the Christchurch Earthquake Recovery Authority.

.....

Plant Biotechnology

Plant Biotechnology encompasses plant physiology, plant biochemistry and plant molecular biology. Plant scientists in Botany and Biochemistry teach the structure and function of the whole plant and how to apply modern molecular and biochemical techniques to manipulate plants of agronomic importance.

Career opportunities

There are opportunities in at least three of the Crown Research Institutes (dealing with horticultural, arable, pastoral and forestry products), private sector companies, university research groups, and in secondary and tertiary teaching.

If you are interested in a career in plant biotechnology, contact the programme director, Professor Julian Eaton-Rye (julian.eaton-rye@otago.ac.nz)

100-level papers

There are no 100-level papers in Plant Biotechnology. If you intend to major in Plant Biotechnology (BSc), you must take the following 100-level papers:

BIOL 123 Plants: How They Shape the World

A

and at least one of the following:

	, , ,
BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry
CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology
CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
ECOL 111	Ecology and Conservation of Diversity

200-level and beyond

200-level papers include BTNY 201 Plant Functional Biology and Biotechnology and at least three 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers.

300-level papers include PLBI 301 Applied Plant Science and PLBI 302 Plants for the Future; and Biochemistry, Botany or Genetics 300-level papers. Plant Biotechnology majors can also take PLBI 351 Research Perspectives in Plant Biotechnology, a tutorial-based paper focusing on contemporary topics in applied plant science.

In addition to BSc and BSc(Hons), it is possible to study for postgraduate qualifications in Plant Biotechnology.

Politics

Politics is about power: who has it, why they have it, and how and where they use it.

.....

Whether you realise it or not, politics exists everywhere. Politics is about much more than the New Zealand National party versus the Labour party; politics takes you all over the world! We cover international relations and diplomacy, political theory, New Zealand politics, and the politics of regions and countries such as the Middle East, Asia, Pacific, Europe and the United States.

Politics students study how power works and, more importantly, seek to find solutions for how power should be managed. They ask questions such as: which is the most powerful country and/or organisation in the world? Why are they powerful? How and where do they use this power? And, should we limit this power, and if so, how? By understanding questions such as these, politics students are empowered to make a difference.

Career opportunities

Studying politics doesn't mean you will become a politician (although you could!). Studying politics will give you analytical and communication skills that are widely sought after and attractive to employers in various fields. Our graduates find highly rewarding careers in a broad range of areas such as the diplomatic corps, NGOs and the not-for-profit sector, government ministries, consultancy firms, the private sector, education and the media.

100-level papers

If you major in Politics in either the BA or BASc degree, you'll need to take two of the following papers:

POLS 101 Political Philosophy – Basic Problems

Ask the big questions! What constitutes the good life? Is politics natural? Should individual liberty outrank other goods?

POLS 102 New Zealand Politics – Introduction

Explore and understand the New Zealand political system.

POLS 104 International Relations – Introduction

Consider key elements of modern international relations.

POLS 105 Comparative Politics – Introduction

Compare the political institutions and processes of different countries.

200-level and beyond

Study topics such as democracy, ethnic conflict and peacekeeping, theories of justice, ethics and international affairs, political theory, environmental politics, politics and the media, US foreign policy, and the Middle East.

Politics is an excellent subject to combine with other subjects. Popular study combinations are Law, Psychology, Geography, Economics, Communication Studies, History and Management.



Politics

"I was able to focus my studies around the areas I enjoyed the most – climate change and political theory. I also went on an exchange to Essex University in the UK in my final year, which was an awesome opportunity to gain an international perspective on current political issues. These experiences contributed to gaining my current job, which involves helping develop the New Zealand Government's direction on international climate policy. This area has so many opportunities and I'm very excited to be part of it at such a young age."

Emily Mathias

Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Laws Policy Advisor (Climate Change), Ministry for the Environment

Psychology

Psychology is the science of behaviour and how behaviour is represented in the brain. Academic staff in the Department of Psychology study the way humans and other animals interact with the world and each other. They examine how our abilities change with age, what might underlie abnormal behaviour, and how we process and store information using our senses and memory. They study how our experiences shape our behaviour, and why things such as drugs, hormone levels and lack of sleep can influence the way we behave. The research conducted in the Department of Psychology addresses problems in areas as diverse as sleep disorders, industrial relations, phobias, drug rehabilitation, aircraft safety, hyperactivity in children, how nonhuman animals think, as well as how the brain works.

Psychology is a very popular course. It may be a major in either Arts or Sciences and can be taken in conjunction with a number of degrees such as Commerce, English, Law, Physical Education and Applied Science, to name but a few. The Department of Psychology at Otago has a highly regarded teaching programme and is internationally renowned for the strength of its research.

Career opportunities

Graduates from the Department of Psychology have gone on to secure jobs in universities, health services, business and industry, road safety, communications and planning, and various government agencies. Clinical Psychology graduates have gone on to work in the public health sector or in private practice.

Graduates with appropriate postgraduate qualifications work in research sections of the government, such as the Departments of Health, Justice, Social Development, Transport and the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment. Many of our graduates spend time working overseas, particularly in the United States, United Kingdom or Australia.

100-level papers

If you intend to major in Psychology (BA, BSc or BASc), you must take the following 100-level papers:

- PSYC 111 Brain and Behaviour (introduces the biological bases of behaviour, memory, neuropsychology, perception, learning and developmental psychobiology)
- PSYC 112 Human Thought and Behaviour (introduces child development, social psychology, thought and language, and abnormal psychology)

Students intending to major in Psychology are recommended to take STAT 110 or STAT 115.

200-level papers cover topics such as biopsychology, sensation and perception, cognitive processes, applied psychology, social cognition, intergroup and interpersonal processes, abnormal psychology, and theoretical and applied approaches to explaining individual differences in behaviour, intelligence and personal adjustment.

300-level papers cover topics such as human development, language development, social psychology, health psychology, brain-behaviour relationships, human cognition, animal cognition, neuroscience, perception, and forensic and applied psychology.

Public Health

Public Health focuses on preventing disease and injury as well as promoting the health of the population through the organised efforts of society. This differentiates it from the practice of personal health care, as it involves collective action across sectors and disciplines, with a focus on populations and communities. It has a strong focus on health equity and reducing ethnic and socio-economic inequities in health.

Public Health practitioners work in a range of areas in the wider health sector including in government and non-government organisations. Front line practitioners may work in a variety of roles including as policy analysts, health promoters or community health workers.

You can study Public Health as a major in the Bachelor of Health Sciences (BHealSc) degree, or as a minor in a range of degrees.

To fulfil the requirements of the major in Public Health for the BHealSc you need to complete a total of 360 points including (but not limited to):

POPH 192	Population Health (or PUBH 192 Foundations of Epidemiology)
PUBH 202	Health Promotion
PUBH 204	Hauora Māori: Challenges and Opportunities
PUBH 211	Epidemiology of Global Health Conditions
PUBH 303	Public and Global Health: Current Issues
PUBH 304	Rangahau Hauora Māori – Māori Health Research
or	
PUBH 311	Public Health Research

To fulfil the requirements for a minor in Public Health you need to complete at least 90 points consisting of:

POPH 192	Population Health (or PUBH 192 Foundations of Epidemiology)
PUBH 211	Epidemiology of Global Health Conditions
PUBH 303	Public and Global Health: Current Issues

Plus two further 200- or 300- level PUBH papers

For further information see: otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/pubh.html

A B

C

D

E

F

G

Η

Ι

J

K

L

Μ

N

Ο

Ρ

Q

R

Т

U

 \mathbf{V}

W

Х

Y

Ζ



Radiation Therapy

Wellington Campus

Studying Radiation Therapy is a great choice if you are interested in health and amazing technology. A radiation therapist works in hospitals or private clinics to provide specialist radiation treatment to help patients with cancer. Because cancer affects so many people, qualified radiation therapists are in demand.

The three-year Bachelor of Radiation Therapy degree (BRT) combines a variety of learning, from health science to technology to patient care and teamwork. It is taught at the University of Otago's Wellington campus, next to Wellington Hospital. As well as doing on-campus study, students go on clinical placements at cancer centres around the country.

Career opportunities

Radiation Therapy offers excellent job prospects both in New Zealand and overseas. On qualification, graduates apply for registration with the Medical Radiation Technologists' Board (MRTB) and work in departments of radiation oncology in Auckland, Hamilton (Waikato), Tauranga, Palmerston North, Wellington, Christchurch and Dunedin. Overseas opportunities exist particularly in Australia, Canada and England.

You will be working in a fast-paced, high-tech environment that also involves patient care. You will play a vital part in the treatment of cancer and learn about this disease which touches most families at some time. As a health career option, radiation therapy offers the opportunity for a good work/life balance as working hours are typically within a normal working day.

Entry requirements

- 1. The Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee shall consider applications from candidates in the following categories:
 - admission with secondary school qualification
 - admission with one year of university study
 - admission with two or more years of university study
 - admission as a graduate
 - admission with alternative qualifications and/or experience

2. Demonstration of suitability to the profession is by interview, held in Wellington, Dunedin or Auckland in October:

- selection for interview is based on academic performance, to a standard determined by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee
- in preparation for the interview, it is strongly recommended that all applicants attend one of the cancer centre tours arranged at hospitals around the country between May and September each year. Details can be found at: otago.ac.nz/radiationtherapy

A current approved comprehensive first aid certificate is required on entry to the programme. Applications for admission must be made by 15 September of the preceding year.

Māori and New Zealand Resident Indigenous Pacific Origins (NZRIPO) applicants

The Division of Health Sciences is actively seeking to recruit Māori and/or Pacific origin students for Radiation Therapy. Therefore, students who are of Māori and/or Pacific origin may have this fact taken into consideration along with their application by completing Form A (Māori) or Form B (NZRIPO).



Radiation Therapy

"The Radiation Therapy qualification opens up a number of doors to work and travel throughout the world. Currently I am working as a radiation therapist in Dublin. The University really puts you in the best possible position when transitioning from a student to a qualified radiation therapist."

Jennifer Ransley

Bachelor of Radiation Therapy and Bachelor of Science

100-level papers

The Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (BRT) is a professional course and all papers are compulsory.

Subject areas include:

Radiation Therapy Practice, Anatomy and Imaging, Health and Human Behaviour, Healthcare Communication, Radiation Technology, Radiation Therapy and Oncology, and Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts.

200- and 300-level papers cover Radiation Therapy Practice, Radiation Technology, Radiation Therapy and Oncology, Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts, Advanced Healthcare Communication, Principles of Research, Literature Analysis, and Professional Development.

Health and Conduct

The Division of Health Sciences requires all applicants applying for any of its health professional programmes to declare any criminal or disciplinary charges they have faced, or are facing, and any health status issues which could affect their participation in clinical aspects of the programme or their overall fitness to practise. Contact AskOtago for more information:

ask@otago.ac.nz.

The Children's Act

The Children's Act 2014 is aimed at providing better protection for vulnerable children. One of the ways it aims to do this is by introducing "safety checking". Applicants who enter the programme will receive further information regarding the timing of these checks.

Religion

The academic study of religion has never been more important. From debates over marriage, to civil wars, to popular culture, religion features daily in the headlines of the globe's newspapers. Today's world needs people who can think clearly and creatively about religion's shifting role in political, economic and social life. Our papers use methods from history, philosophy, anthropology, psychology and politics to study religion as a human phenomenon. Our questions are comparative and critical: How do religious myths justify social order? What bodily techniques do religions use? How is religion related to magic, and to science? Are religious people more altruistic than nonreligious people? How would we find out? Why do religions give women such a hard time? Why do women outnumber men in so many religious communities?

Career opportunities

Students who study religion apply their knowledge in a variety of employment settings: from government, to education, journalism, business, non-profit and law.

100-level papers

If you wish to major in Religious Studies, you must complete:

RELS 101	Introduction to Judaism,	
	Christianity and Islam	

RELS 102 Introduction to Hinduism and Buddhism

200-level and beyond

Advanced papers deal with individual religious traditions in greater depth, as well as dealing with themes across a number of religions. Religion is studied as it exists in relation to other spheres of human activity, rather than as an isolated phenomenon. All Religion papers are offered by Distance Learning.

Minor in Buddhist Studies

There is much to be gained by studying the major religions of the world alongside one another, and many of our papers deal with more than one religion. However, the Religion programme has particular strength in the study of Buddhism and it is also possible to specialise in studying Buddhism and gain formal recognition of this by including a Buddhist Studies minor in your degree. Five papers are required for a minor: for Buddhist Studies these should begin with RELS 102. In addition you must take at least three papers above 100-level, including one above 200-level, from the lists provided in the *Guide to Enrolment*.



Science Communication

Science Communication is offered both at undergraduate level as a minor and at postgraduate level as a variety of full-degree programmes.

The undergraduate minor in Science Communication consists of five papers and is designed to complement an existing major in either the humanities, natural sciences or applied sciences. It provides students with a background in communication theory and practice, an understanding of the societal context within which science and science communication operates, as well as the practical skills required to become a capable science communicator.

The Master of Science Communication (MSciComm) comes in three different streams: science and natural history filmmaking; creative non-fiction writing; and science in society. The programme is open to all graduates.

A

Admission to the programme is on a competitive basis and applicants should have an equivalent of a B average minimum in 300-level papers.

A shorter alternative to the full master's degree is the Master of Applied Science (MAppSc). The MAppSc is designed to be completed within 18 months and is suitable for students whose paths are more commercially oriented.

The PhD provides supervision and support for students undertaking original research into an area of science communication. Typically, the PhD is a three-year programme of study. There is no formal coursework associated with the programme.

Career opportunities

The programme will give you job-ready skills to support a variety of career options, including science communication and journalism, natural history filmmaking, documentary making, the production of educational materials, publishing, museum and display work, public relations for organisations involved with wildlife and the environment (e.g. regional councils, Department of Conservation, conservation groups, tourist ventures and science advisory roles in government, and online promotion of science through digital means). Importantly, science communication is increasingly viewed as a core skill for scientists employed in almost any field.

100-level papers

BSc students majoring in science subjects are recommended to include in their degree one or more papers in subjects such as Media, Film and Communication Studies; Ecology; English (science writing) or Philosophy (the philosophy and history of science).

otago.ac.nz/science-communication

Social Anthropology

See Anthropology and Archaeology.

Social Anthropology is the empirically based study of contemporary cultures and societies. We engage in fieldwork all around the world with a view to understanding and explaining the diversity as well as the underlying "sameness" in human interactions of all kinds. From issues as mundane as how to feed and clothe ourselves to the ways in which we explain and organise laws, health, business, economics, politics and sacred knowledges, social anthropologists have something to contribute as we explain and translate the cultural inflections that humans bring to all of these activities.

.....

Social Work

Social workers work with people from all walks of life to promote human rights, social justice and self-determination. Social workers take a holistic view of human behaviour and use it to support people with life challenges. The University of Otago provides one of the leading programmes of social work education in New Zealand. The Bachelor of Social Work and Bachelor of Social Work with Honours are accredited by the Social Workers' Registration Board, enabling graduates to apply for professional registration. Our students are taught a combination of broad academic critical skills as well as applied social work practice skills. Fieldwork components at 300- and 400-level of the BSW are an important part of the Bachelor of Social Work programme.

There are two pathways to completing the Bachelor of Social Work:

Pathway 1

Students initially enrol through the eVision portal in the "Social Work pre-professional BA" as the programme of study. Students undertake two years in the pre-professional



Science Communication

"I added Science Communication as a minor late in my degree, and it really changed my thinking. Science Communication is a mixture of science and finding creative ways to connect with the public. It opened up a broader view of life and helped me realise that I enjoy both science and working with people. It's made me reconsider my prospective career options to get that mix."

Harriet Taylor Bachelor of Science programme before applying for entry into the Bachelor of Social Work programme for years 3 and 4. The first two years must include specific papers at 100-level from SOWK, SOCI, MAOR and EDUC or PSYC programmes (as outlined below). Students apply for admission to the BSW at the end of their 200-level year and must have 234 points to be eligible for the professional programme (years 3 and 4). This path requires four years of full-time study to complete the requirements for the BSW degree.

Pathway 2

Alternatively, students can apply for entry into the BSW 300-level after completion of a BA, provided their course of study is relevant. Students may also apply on completion of a BTheol, BSc in Psychology or a related undergraduate degree. Students undertaking this pathway can cross-credit a maximum of 180 points to their BSW from their undergraduate degree, and can complete another three papers (54 points) to make up the required total of 234 points. This pathway will take five years, and students will graduate with a double degree.

Postgraduate pathway

A two-year Master of Social and Community Work also enables graduates to apply for registration with the Social Workers' Registration Board. This pathway requires a degree in a relevant subject and is available by distance.

Career opportunities

Government services

Department of Children | Oranga Tamariki, Community Probation, Prison Service, Te Puni Kokiri and Ministry of Social Development

Health services

Hospitals, mental health, care of the elderly, medical/surgical, newborn intensive care and children's health

Community services

Non-government social service organisations such as Age Concern, Barnardos, Salvation Army, Presbyterian Support, Methodist Mission and Kaupapa Māori services

Other

Schools, local government and private sector services.

The following shows the structure of pathway 1, and an indication of relevant areas of study for pathway 2 students:

100-level

Compulsory papers:

MAOR 102	Māori Society
MAOR 110	Introduction to Conversational Māori
SOCI 101	Sociology of New Zealand Society
SOWK 111	Working with People: The New Zealand Context
either	
EDUC 102 or	Human Development
PSYC 112	Human Thought and Behaviour
200-level	
Compulsory	habers

Compulsory papers:

SOWK 201	Fields of Practice
SOWK 236	The Treaty and Social Services
SOCI 201	Sociological Research in Practice
SOCI 205	Social Inequality
SOCI 207	Families and Society
SOCI 203	Young People and Society or CRIM 201 Crime, Justice and Society

(In addition to these compulsory papers, students also take up to 54 points of approved papers from Arts and Music Schedule C and PAST papers.)

Experience requirements

In addition to academic requirements, students applying for the BSW in either pathway must also have experience in the social service sector. Relevant experience is demonstrated by:

- · relevant work experience (paid and unpaid) in the social and community work services sector or related fields
- · supporting documentation and references demonstrating that the work experience has been performed competently.

The more experience students have in practice the higher they will rate for suitability when applying to enter the BSW.

Students thinking about taking professional social work are advised to contact the Social and Community Work programme to discuss what other qualifications might allow them direct entry into 300-level professional study.

.....

Sociology

Sociology explores how people participate in society resisting and re-constructing the world in which we live. Sociologists explore the process of social change. Sometimes this happens through social conflict, and we examine the social divisions behind such conflicts. Why is it that differences of ethnicity, class, religion and gender are the basis of major conflict in some societies and yet are the source of much less tension in other societies? Who decides what is "bad" conflict and what is "good" conflict?

Sociology encompasses a broad range of topics, including: inequalities of class, gender, ethnicity and generation; social dynamics of environmental sustainability and change; activist movements; social theory; social institutions such as family, media, education, work, medicine, religion and government.

Career opportunities

By learning skills of social research and social analysis, Sociology graduates find careers in the following fields: social justice campaigns, social research, marketing, trade unions, human resources, public health, non-governmental organisations, academia, evaluation research and government policy analysis. Upper level Sociology papers include options to place students into applied research situations with community groups, organisations and businesses.

The University of Otago offers both a minor and a major in Sociology. A major

in Sociology is available within the BA degree, and a minor in Sociology can be attached to a BA, BASc, BPA, BCom, BACom, BSc, BAppSc or BTheol degree. Sociology is a broad-based discipline, and a major or minor combines well with a range of other subjects at university. As a degree programme, a Sociology major works particularly well in conjunction with a minor in Gender Studies, Public Health, Management, Marketing, Anthropology, Tourism, Law and Psychology. Both the major and minor are administered through the Sociology, Gender Studies and Criminology programme.

100-level papers

The Sociology major requires you to take both of:

SOCI 101	Sociology of New Zealand Society
SOCI 102	Cultural and Social Identities

SOCI 101 Sociology of New Zealand Society

An introduction to core concepts in Sociology. Issues examined include gender, sexuality, class, race/ethnicity, social divisions and inequality. Case studies from Aotearoa/New Zealand society are used to illustrate these issues.

SOCI 102 Cultural and Social Identities An introduction to studying social identity. The paper addresses processes involved in identity construction; interactions within social institutions, including family, religion, education, medicine, politics and the economy, as well as drivers of social change, such as urbanisation, sustainability, globalisation and social movements.

200-level and beyond

At higher levels, there is a selection of 200- and 300-level SOCI papers available to complete a major or minor. Approved papers in other programmes may also be substituted into a SOCI major or minor.

Software Engineering

Software Engineering can be studied for the Bachelor of Applied Science degree. There is a growing need for technical professionals who are able to manage the construction of advanced ICT (Information and Communication Technology) systems. Such systems include those that enable people to access a wide range of relevant information. To meet this need, individuals require the skills to manage the design, development, application and maintenance of complex software systems, as well as an understanding of the business and social context of these systems. Software Engineering emphasises those aspects of computer and information science that are concerned with the principles and techniques required to produce high performing, reliable software systems.

Career opportunities

Study in this area provides the student with excellent national and international career employment opportunities.

100-level papers

If you intend to major in Software Engineering (BAppSc), you must take the following 100-level papers:

Papers worth at least 120 points including:

COMP 101 Foundations of Information Systems COMP 160 General Programming

and one of the following: MATH 151, 160, 170 or FINQ 102

Note: The course must include either an approved minor or an approved second major subject. This supporting subject can be from Commerce, Humanities or Sciences.

otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/seng.html

Spanish

With over 400 million native speakers from 21 countries spread across all five continents, Spanish is truly a global language. To enhance the learning experience, the University of Otago has strong academic partnerships with universities in Spain and Latin America that offer exchange programmes for those seeking to immerse themselves in Spanish language and Hispanic culture during their study. While Spanish is available as a BA major, many students choose to study Spanish as a minor or through a Diploma in Language.

Career opportunities

Spanish language and culture skills distinguish graduates from others seeking employment opportunities in government, planning and consultancy firms, mass media (e.g. journalism, publishing and advertising), finance and banking, health care, tourism and hospitality. With trade links between New Zealand and Latin America growing, the demand in business for Spanish language graduates is increasing.

You can also study Spanish as part of the Major in Global Studies or the Major in Tourism, Languages and Cultures.

100-level papers

If you have no previous knowledge of Spanish and intend to major in Spanish (BA),* you must take the following papers:

SPAN 131	Introductory Spanish 1
SPAN 132	Introductory Spanish 2
GLBL 101	Introduction to Intercultural
	Communication

SPAN 131 Introductory Spanish 1 An introductory course in reading, writing, listening to, and speaking Spanish for students with no previous knowledge of the language.

SPAN 132 Introductory Spanish 2 A continuation of SPAN 131, further



Sport and Exercise Nutrition

"After graduating I worked at the Chiefs super rugby franchise, and I'm now the head nutritionist for the Vodafone Warriors and Counties Manukau Rugby Union. The best part of my job is educating my clients to help them reach their goals. The Bachelor of Applied Science taught me how to evaluate evidence and communicate it effectively and persuasively. Being able to adapt to any situation and problem solve are also really important skills that I use every day at work. It was the perfect degree really."

Alice Sharples

Bachelor of Applied Science Performance Nutritionist, Vodafone Warriors and Counties Manukau Rugby Union developing skills in reading, writing, listening to, and speaking Spanish for students with some basic knowledge of the language.

GLBL 101 Introduction to Intercultural Communication

Understanding communication across cultures: communication styles, interpersonal relationships and intercultural competency.

*Students who have previously studied Spanish should seek special permission to enrol in 200-level language acquisition papers.

200-level and beyond

Beyond first-year papers, students may continue with advanced language acquisition papers and choose from a range of papers on Spanish, Latin American, European and global cultures. Students can complete an honours degree in Spanish, with a research component focusing on a specific aspect of Latin American or Spanish culture and/or literature and linguistics. Most students studying for honours spend one semester at a partner university in Latin America or Spain as part of their programme of study.

It is also possible to pursue an MA, PGDipArts or PhD in Spanish at Otago.

Sport and Exercise Nutrition

The links between diet, physical activity, exercise and athletic performance are recognised in many areas of sport, nutrition and human health. The BAppSc Sport and Exercise Nutrition major is the first qualification in New Zealand that focuses on these fundamental links. Sport and Exercise Nutrition provides a thorough knowledge base in all aspects of nutrition and relevant areas of exercise and sport science, drawing on interdisciplinary content from the Department of Human Nutrition and the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences. Students from this programme have gone on to careers within elite sporting organisations both in New Zealand and overseas.

If you are interested in a career in Sport and Exercise Nutrition, contact the programme co-ordinator, Dr Katherine Black (katherine.black@otago.ac.nz).

100-level papers

CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Chemical Health
BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry
HUBS 191	Human Body Systems 1
HUBS 192	Human Body Systems 2
HUNT 141	Understanding Human Nutrition
t is recommended that you take POPH 192 Population Health.	

Students must include a minor subject for this qualification.

Students who wish to keep their options open to apply for entry into the Master of Dietetics can complete a Supplementary Nutritional Science (SUNS) minor which incorporates the remaining Human Nutrition papers required.

Please refer to the following website for more information:

otago.ac.nz/humannutrition/study/ undergraduate

Sport Development and Management

Our stakeholders are everywhere across the global sport and exercise sector: within sports and community organisations, businesses, on sports fields, and in stadiums. Sport Development and Management is expanding and intersects education, health, culture, commerce, events, media, politics and tourism. As an internationally recognised applied discipline, the Sport Development and Management major is founded on this rapid growth and emerging specialisations.

Otago provides the only Sport Development

and Management (SpDM) programme in New Zealand that offers the option of a BSc* or BA. This unique structure provides flexibility for those who have a deeper interest either in sciences or arts/humanities. The SpDM major also offers an opportunity to pursue a minor in a related area of interest, including: Exercise and Sport Science, Management, Marketing, Media and Communication, Psychology, Sociology, Geography and Education.

SpDM also offers a placement programme where students can work with school or community sport organisations and business, or undertake applied research to provide real world practical experience and learning.

Areas of interest covered in the SpDM major include: the psychology of sport, exercise and performance, sport management and development, sport policy, sport media, the impacts of sport mega-events and sport inclusion and diversity.

*Students enrolling for the BSc are required to take ANAT 101 and PHSL 101 whereas BA students can choose to take these as optional papers.

Career opportunities

Careers in this sector include sport development officers, administrators and managers in national sports organisations, regional sport organisations, community trusts, commercial sport entities, professional sport administration, government ministries and local councils. It also provides pathways into: teaching, coaching, youth work, sports marketers, school sport co-ordinators, sports journalism – all of which are involved in improving individuals and environments with regard to sport and exercise.

The programme has strong pathways to postgraduate research qualifications (e.g. honours, master's and PhD) as well as to a one-year taught Master of Sport Development and Management.

100-level papers

SPEX 101 Sport, Science and Society A critical overview of the nature and influence of sport in society, exploring how sport intersects with the fields of science, health, education, politics and the economy.

SPEX 102 Principles of Exercise for Health and Performance

An introduction to the principles and practice of exercise science, including common myths and misconceptions.

200-level papers include: SPEX 204 Psychology of Sport and Exercise, SPEX 208 Sociology of Sport and Exercise and SPEX 209 Sport Development and Management. Students also have access to papers in Sports Coaching (SPEX 207), Māori Physical Education and Health (SPEX 206), Sports Marketing (MART 207), Sports Tourism (TOUR 207).

300-level papers include topics such as: Sport Psychology, Advanced Sport Management, Sport and Health Policy, Sport Media, Advanced Sociology of Sport and Exercise, Coaching and Leadership, and Community-based Placement.

.....

Sports Technology

Sports Technology is an incredibly diverse, interdisciplinary field. Teaching and research in technologies associated with sport already occur in a number of disciplines - including Exercise and Sport Science, Computer Science, Medicine, Human Nutrition, Mathematics and Statistics, Physical Education, Physiology, Physiotherapy and Psychology - leading research into fields such as artificial intelligence and the modelling of movement, measuring and assessment of sport performance, performance-enhancing technologies and the broadcasting of sporting events (e.g. 3D animation, computational modelling).

Career opportunities

Graduates work in high performance sport, professional sport, sport technology, performance consultancy, sport psychology, and sport and exercise research.

100-level papers

SPEX 102 Principles of Exercise for Health and Performance

Introduces the principles and practices of exercise science, including common and relevant myths or misconceptions. Students will also develop skills in critical thinking, analysis and measurement of exercise.

PHSL 101 Physiology for Sport and Exercise

An introduction to the function of the musculoskeletal, nervous, cardiovascular, blood, respiratory, endocrine, gastrointestinal, immune, urinary and reproductive systems of the human body.

ANAT 101 Anatomy for Sport and Exercise Introduction to functional anatomy of the human body, with a focus on biomechanics of normal human movement. Examples in sport and exercise are used to integrate structure and function.

You will also take two of COMP 101, 120, 150, 160, MATH 160, 170, (STAT 110 or 115).

200-level and beyond

In second year, you will take SPEX 201 Biomechanics, SPEX 202 Motor Behaviour, and two of APPS 201, COSC 241, 242, INFO 201, 202, 203, 204, MATS 204, STAT 210, STAT 260.

In third year, you will take SPEX 311 Sports Technology and three from a list of COSC 342, 343, 344, 345, INFO 304, 305, STAT 310, 311, 312, (max two of the following) SPEX 301, 302, 305.

.....

Statistics

Statistics gives us the ability to extract useful information from data. Through a focus on three core components of modern statistics – theory, applications and computing – students at Otago gain the ability to acquire and communicate datadriven knowledge.

Students study Statistics as their major because they are looking for skills that are applicable in a wide variety of areas,



Statistics

"Statistical literacy has never been more important than it is right now. As the use of technology, data and machine learning increases in a wide range of sectors, statistics graduates are in demand. It's a great subject to pair with other majors and it's an extremely useful degree, applicable to many areas of science. In my current role, I work on development projects that require coding, research

design and data analysis – which are all skills and knowledge that I gained in my degree."

Georgia Anderson Bachelor of Science with Honours Statistician, Oritain or because they wish to enhance their employment prospects, often by completing double degrees. Statistics can also be studied at all undergraduate levels as a minor or a prerequisite for other majors.

Career opportunities

Statistical thinking and quantitative reasoning are highly valued by employers. Our graduates know how to design ways to collect data, to visualise data, to analyse data and to communicate the results of their analyses.

Statisticians are key contributors to decision-making by business and government. Statisticians also work with researchers in a wide range of disciplines, including biological, environmental, health and social sciences.

Employers include banks and insurance companies, consulting firms, Crown Research Institutes (e.g. Scion, AgResearch, Plant & Food Research, and Landcare), health organisations, local government, marketing and market research companies, the New Zealand government (e.g. ACC, Treasury and Statistics New Zealand), and all data-intensive industries.

100-level papers

If you intend to major in Statistics (BA, BASc or BSc) you must take one 100-level statistics paper and both of MATH 160 (unless exempt) and MATH 170. There are two 100-level statistics papers: STAT 110 and STAT 115. STAT 110 is offered in semester 1 and in Summer School, and STAT 115 is offered in semester 2. Both papers cover an understanding of the scientific method, research design and data analysis, with STAT 115 emphasising applications to the health sciences.

200-level and beyond

Higher level papers focus on statistical modelling, the foundations of statistics, research design and statistical computing.

Statistics combines well with other subjects – for instance, in joint majors with Mathematics, Economics, Finance, Genetics, Marketing, Pharmacology, Psychology, Zoology, to name just a few.

Surveying

Surveyors work in a range of land, property and construction related areas. Using modern technology such as GPS and laser instruments, surveyors precisely measure land, buildings, and features in the environment for mapping, development and spatial analysis. Because of this close association with land and property, the roles of the surveyor extend to land development engineering and urban design, resource management and land planning, property boundary surveying, and the determination of land ownership and rights. The use of computer mapping technology in the form of Geographical Information Systems also leads to work in the capture, display and management of spatial information. Surveyors typically work in a variety of settings - indoor and outdoor - and with a variety of other professions.

Career opportunities

The BSurv degree is the only academic qualification offered in New Zealand that will lead to licensing by the NZ Cadastral Surveyors Licensing Board – a licence to carry out land title surveys that is also recognised in all Australian states. It can also lead to full Professional membership of Surveying + Spatial NZ (formerly the NZ Institute of Surveyors).

Graduates are employed in such diverse areas as measuring land and builtstructure deformation; the design, layout and construction of subdivisions and services; property management; planning; hydrographic surveying; mining and construction surveying; and the application of geographic information systems.

100-level papers

(Surveying First Year (BSc) programme).

If you wish to be considered for admission to second-year studies leading to a BSurv, you must normally have passed the following papers:

MATH 160 Mathematics 1 SURV 101 Introductory Surveying

SURV 102Geospatial ScienceENGL 228Writing for the Professionsand three further elective papers worth at least54 points.

Note: SURV 101 is also available as a distancetaught paper in the second semester.

Admission to second-year classes is competitive. Applications must be received by 15 November of your first year for entry into the second year of the BSurv degree. A maximum of 60 places are available in the restricted paper SURV 298 Introductory Field Course, although some flexibility may be applied where there is a larger number of students who have passed the requirements. The School of Surveying offers up to two \$1,000 scholarships to the students with the best academic record in their first year.

200-level and beyond

The remaining three years of the Surveying professional course involve 18 core papers including, among others, measurement technology and processes, civil engineering, urban design, cadastral surveying, professional practice, land law, project management, satellite remote sensing and photogrammetry and geographic information systems.

The degree has 54 points of advanced surveying electives. Options for these are hydrographic surveying, engineering surveying, remote sensing and resource mapping, spatial databases, environmental engineering, urban design, land tenure and spatial information management. A significant portion of time is spent in practical work.

.....

Surveying Measurement

The BSc degree in Surveying Measurement focuses on the precise measurement of position applied to land, the sea floor and built structures. This degree may also be used as a basis for becoming an internationally qualified hydrographic surveyor.

Career opportunities

Career opportunities exist wherever there is a need for accurate spatial information or precise position measurement. Graduates may specialise in engineering surveying including road and building set out, underground mining or tunneling, and hydrographic surveying. As these skills are internationally generic and may be applied in any country and in a variety of contexts, they are particularly useful for international students who will not be practising surveying in New Zealand.

Students intending to work in New Zealand can use the degree, together with a one-year Diploma for graduates, to become a full professional member of Surveying + Spatial NZ (formerly the NZ Institute of Surveyors).

100-level papers

In order to be admitted to the second-year studies of the BSc in Surveying Measurement, you must have passed the following papers:

MATH 160	Mathematics 1
SURV 101	Introductory Surveying
SURV 102	Geospatial Science
ENGL 228	Writing for the Professions
plus three other papers of your choice (54 points)	

In order to continue beyond the first year, candidates must compete for a place in the SURV 298 Introductory Field Camp with BSurv candidates. There is a total of sixty places available. Students must apply formally for this paper by 15 November of their first year.

200-level and beyond

200-level courses that are required are SURV 201 Surveying Methods 1, SURV 202 Surveying Mathematics, SURV 208 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems and the SURV 298 Introductory Field Camp.

300-level courses that are required are SURV 301 Surveying Methods 2, SURV 302 Geodetic Reference Systems and Network Analysis, SURV 309 Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies and SURV 399 Third Year Field Course, and two further advanced surveying papers from a specified range, depending on the student's particular interests.

Students may then complete the requirements for the degree by gaining further points from subjects of their own choice.

Note: Students wishing to undertake this degree should contact the School of Surveying before enrolling.



Teaching

A teaching degree from Otago gives you the contemporary theory, curriculum knowledge and professional experience needed to become an outstanding teacher. You can study initial teacher education (ITE) at University of Otago College of Education (UOCE) campuses in Dunedin or Invercargill. Our ITE programmes qualify graduates to apply for registration and certification as New Zealand teachers in the early childhood, primary and secondary education sectors.

Early Childhood Education

Early Childhood Education is for people wanting to teach in early childhood education and care settings in New Zealand and overseas. A degree in Early Childhood Education addresses professional teaching issues, planning for children's learning in the early years, education theory, practical teaching experience, and working in partnership with children's parents and whānau in the context of the curriculum, *Te Whāriki*.



Teaching

"After graduating I got a job teaching at an intermediate school. It has been awesome so far but also a little overwhelming. There's so much to take in and I have a newfound respect for all the mahi that teachers do. I can see how someone would struggle if they were not properly prepared for a career in teaching, so I am very grateful for my uni studies – especially for the preparation I got on placements – and also for the time that lecturers spent with me to get me where I needed to be."

Manuel Wehi

Te Aitanga a Hauiti, Tühoe Bachelor of Teaching in Primary Education Intermediate school teacher

Programmes offered are:

- three-year Bachelor of Teaching (BTchg) degree endorsed in Early Childhood Education – offered at Dunedin and Invercargill campuses
- one calendar year Master of Teaching and Learning (MTchgLn) endorsed in Early Childhood Education. Requires a completed degree for entry – offered at Dunedin campus only.

Primary Education

Primary Education is for people wanting to teach in primary and intermediate schools in New Zealand and overseas. A degree in Primary Education addresses professional teaching issues, subject knowledge, education theory, practical teaching experience and the requirements of *The New Zealand Curriculum* Years 1-8.

Programmes offered are:

- three-year Bachelor of Teaching (BTchg) degree endorsed in Primary Education

 offered at Dunedin and Invercargill campuses
- one calendar year Master of Teaching and Learning (MTchgLn) endorsed in Primary Education. Requires a degree for entry – offered at Dunedin campus only.

Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education)

This comprehensive primary bicultural teacher education programme enables graduates to teach in Māori-medium or English-medium primary and intermediate schools. The programme has an emphasis on Te Reo me ngā Tikanga Māori and is taught from a kaupapa Māori perspective. Content addresses professional teaching issues, subject knowledge, education theory, practical teaching experience and the requirements of *The New Zealand Curriculum* Years 1-8 and Te Marautanga o Aotearoa.

This programme is:

• three-year Bachelor of Teaching (BTchg) degree endorsed in Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) – offered at Invercargill campus only.

Secondary Education

Secondary Education is for people who want to teach in secondary schools throughout New Zealand and many overseas countries. To qualify to teach in secondary schools you must first complete an undergraduate degree with subjects relevant to the NZ Curriculum and then complete a Master of Teaching and Learning endorsed in secondary education.

Programmes offered are:

 one calendar year Master of Teaching and Learning (MTchgLn) endorsed in Secondary Education. Requires a degree for entry – offered at Dunedin campus only.

Admission to University of Otago College of Education teacher education programmes

Admission to all teacher education programmes is restricted – you must apply and be offered a place. The application process includes an online application, referees' reports, police vetting, and an interview following short-listing, and a risk assessment under the Children's Act 2014.

Applicants must meet academic requirements, demonstrate personal and professional qualities essential for teachers, and, as a future children's worker, be satisfactorily "safety checked".

Programme application closing dates vary: Master of Teaching and Learning applications are due by 31 July and other teaching programme applications are due by 31 August. Please see the College of Education website for details on closing dates for each programme.

otago.ac.nz/education

TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)

The TESOL minor prepares you to teach English abroad and also in private language schools and other non-state institutions. It is also very useful for someone seeking temporary employment while travelling abroad for an extended period. English teachers are required worldwide and those with university qualifications completed in Englishspeaking countries are highly valued.

TESOL may be taken as a minor in the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Music (MusB), Bachelor of Performing Arts (BPA), Bachelor of Commerce (BCom), Bachelor of Theology (BTheol), Bachelor of Applied Science (BAppSc), Bachelor of Science (BSc), Bachelor of Arts and Science (BASc) or Bachelor of Health Science (BHealSc) degree.

The following papers are required for the minor in TESOL:

100-level

LING 111 and one further100-level LING paper

200-level

LING 231 and one further 200-level LING paper or EDUC 252

300-level One of LING 317, LING 331, LING 332

Note: This minor is not available to students majoring in Linguistics. It can be taken in conjunction with the major in English and Linguistics, the major in Language and Linguistics, or any other major subjects.

Theatre Studies

Theatre explores and represents human experience and imagination in a dynamic, immediate and relevant way. Theatre Studies will help you to develop such skills as self-confidence, teamwork, communication and creative expression, as well as giving you the chance to reflect on and inhabit lives vastly different from your own.

Drawing on the rich diversity of theatrical expression across time and cultures, Theatre Studies at Otago offers an exciting, stimulating combination of practical skills and academic training, preparing you to present yourself across a wide variety of careers both within and far beyond theatre and the performing arts.

Theatre Studies has its own lively performance venue, the vibrant and iconic Allen Hall Theatre. You will have plenty of opportunities to participate in the theatre's extensive programme of productions, especially our unique Lunchtime Theatre, which occurs most Thursdays and Fridays during the first and second semesters.

You may take Theatre Studies as a major or minor in the BA or BASc, or you may take it as part of the interdisciplinary Bachelor of Performing Arts.

Career opportunities

In addition to careers in the theatre, film and television industries, graduates work in such fields as education, journalism, broadcasting, marketing, design, tourism and arts administration.

100-level papers

If you intend to major in Theatre Studies, you must take the following 100-level papers:

THEA 122	Drama on Stage and Screen
THEA 151	Improvisation

THEA 152	Theatre Technology (not
	necessarily taken in the first year)

THEA 122 Drama on Stage and Screen Introduces conventions and techniques of drama, using texts drawn from theatre and cinema. The texts represent a variety of dramatic genres from a wide range of periods and cultures, and include some "paired texts" – plays and films based on those plays. There is an emphasis on analysing performance, with comparisons of different approaches for stage and screen. You will develop the skills of textual analysis for page, stage and screen and become more proficient in academic writing and presentation skills.

THEA 151 Improvisation

Focuses on understanding the value of improvisation as a tool for actors and theatre-makers, and as a significant life skill. You will explore communication, freeing the imagination, and spontaneity, and develop teamwork skills and selfconfidence. Students from many disciplines – including Law, Education, Commerce, Music, Physical Education, English, and Media, Film and Communication Studies – find this paper enhances their degrees.

THEA 152 Theatre Technology Introduces students to the technology of theatre, including lighting, the use of audio technology and creation of soundscapes, as well as the responsibilities and skills involved in stage management and production management. Students put these skills into practice in small teams working on our weekly Lunchtime Theatre programme. Enrolments for this paper are limited, and

A recommended paper is:

require departmental permission.

THEA 153 Voice and Movement Voice and movement are fundamental to the way we communicate with the world. This paper introduces theories, issues and skills related to communication with a practical focus on the development and refinement of body and voice as a "performance instrument".

200-level and beyond

Here you will learn about a variety of performance and theatre-making skills as well as theatre history, the analysis of plays and performance, and critical theory. You'll choose from a range of 200- and 300-level papers to make up the rest of your Theatre Studies major or minor including: approaches to actor training, performing Shakespeare, playwriting and screenwriting, creating bicultural theatre, directing, design for theatre and performance, music and theatre, the theatre of Australasia, modern drama and theatre, verbatim theatre, performance research and industry internships.

Student numbers are restricted in: THEA 241 Writing for Stage and Screen, THEA 341 Advanced Playwriting, THEA 351 Performing Shakespeare and THEA 352 Directing.

Theatre Studies also offers a full postgraduate programme, including Honours, PGDipArts, MA (by coursework or thesis), MFA and PhD, all of which may be undertaken using traditional research methods or through creative, practice-led research.

Theology

Theology is concerned with the study of Christianity. It is studied by students from a variety of backgrounds regardless of whether they have a Christian faith of their own. The primary qualification for entry is an interest in religious questions. Theology papers can lead to a BTheol or BA degree, or form part of a degree in Science, Commerce, Teaching or Law.

There are three subject areas within Theology:

- 1. Biblical Studies (BIBS) explores the Jewish and Christian Scriptures, looking at the origins of the biblical writings and the history of their interpretation. The study of Hebrew or Greek is required to proceed to postgraduate study in BIBS.
- 2. Christian Thought and History (CHTH) deals with the Christian faith and the historical development of the Christian Church. It looks at Christian beliefs from historical, philosophical and ethical standpoints.
- Pastoral Studies (PAST) concentrates on the theory and practice of Christian ministry and spirituality.

Career opportunities

Graduates develop valuable skills in critical thinking, research and communication. They go on to careers in any number of roles: teaching, social work, journalism, librarianship, administration, aid and development agencies, government department work, and church leadership and ministry.

100-level papers

If you intend to complete a Bachelor of Theology (BTheol) degree, you must take the following 100-level papers:

BIBS 112	Interpreting the Old Testament	
BIBS 121	Interpreting the New Testament	
CHTH 102	The History of Christianity	
CHTH 111	Doing Theology	
CHTH 131	God and Ethics in the Modern World	
and either RELS 101 Introduction to Judaism,		

christianity and Islam or RELS 102 Introduction to Hinduism and Buddhism

If you intend to major in Biblical Studies (BA or BASc), you must take the following 100-level papers:

BIBS 112	Interpreting the Old Testament
BIBS 121	Interpreting the New Testament

If you intend to major in Christian Thought and History (BA or BASc), you must take the following 100-level papers:

CHTH 102	The History of Christianity
and either	
CHTH 111	Doing Theology
or	
CHTH 131	God and Ethics in the Modern World

Distance Learning

Theology papers are also offered by the University's Distance Learning programme and may be credited to a BTheol degree or Diploma for Graduates. Most papers are taught by way of videoconference, but a few are available as one-week intensive courses.

Tourism

Tourism is one of New Zealand's leading industries and is a global growth industry. It offers unparalleled opportunities to contribute to a sustainable economy and confirm New Zealand's "100% Pure" global brand positioning. The Tourism degree has a strong business emphasis, as well as paying close attention to the ethical, cultural, social, and environmental dimensions of tourism.

The BCom (Tourism) critically explores multiple and dynamic facets of the international tourism industry. This innovative major prepares you for careers in tourism and related industries by exploring the effects and ongoing planning and management issues associated with tourism at both destination and business levels, in New Zealand and globally. Studying tourism is also about understanding those people who visit a destination as well as understanding ourselves, as tourists and travellers, and our role in the global economy.

Career opportunities

As a graduate you might work in government ministries (tourism policy and planning), regional and national tourism organisations (e.g. tourism and marketing), businesses (e.g. adventure, ecotourism, guiding, interpretation, visitor management), events, conference and convention management, interpretation, accommodation and facilities management, heritage management, and in visitor attractions such as museums, art galleries and wineries.

100-level papers

For a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Tourism, you must complete the following papers (and also meet BCom degree requirements, including the completion of all BCom core BSNS papers – see the Business and Commerce entries for details):
А

TOUR 101Introduction to Tourismand eitherTOUR 102Global TourismorTOUR 103Introduction to Hospitality

200-level and beyond

200- and 300-levels provide a range of papers that build upon the knowledge gained at 100-level. At 200-level core courses cover subjects such as tourism destination management, enterprise management, and tourist behaviour. At both 200- and 300-level, there are opportunities to begin to specialise with papers on subjects including wine business and tourism, conventions and events management, cultural and heritage tourism, tourism product development, accommodation management, ecotourism and sustainable development, and sport tourism.

Tourism, Languages and Cultures

The BA majoring in Tourism, Languages and Cultures (TLC) is a three-year degree for those who wish to work in tourism, either in New Zealand or overseas. This qualification provides the language literacy and cultural understandings that are in high demand today in tourism and related business settings where working with people from multiple cultures is the norm.

Career opportunities

With the growth of tourism in New Zealand and internationally, the tourism industry worldwide is seeking graduates who are multilingual and who have an understanding of the cultural needs of their guests. The New Zealand tourism industry has anticipated an increase in its workforce in the near future (according to NZIER 36,000 additional positions by 2025).

Studying Tourism, Languages and Cultures

The University of Otago is the only New Zealand university to offer students the opportunity to pursue a major subject that combines tourism with the language and culture of a specific country, in one degree. Students can choose to study one or more of the following languages/cultures: Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Spanish or Māori. Students have the choice of a range of tourism papers and may, for example, include "Event and Conventions Management", or "Ecotourism and Sustainable Development", among other papers. There is also space within this major subject for students to complement their selected language/culture specialty with other appropriate humanities or business papers.

100-level

The Languages and Cultures component includes a minimum of two language acquisition papers in one specific language (Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Spanish or Māori). Students do not require any particular background and do not need to have studied a language previously; they can start any language as absolute beginners (100-level).

The Tourism component includes:

TOUR 101Introduction to TourismTOUR 102Global Tourism

200-level and beyond

Students can choose among a wide range of 200-level and 300-level papers drawn from the offerings of the Department of Tourism, the Languages and Cultures programme, and/or Te Tumu, School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies. This combination of courses in tourism, languages and cultures provides a unique opportunity to gain cross-cultural perspectives while also acquiring a solid grounding in tourism management.



Tourism

"I chose Otago as, in my opinion, it has the best tourism programme in New Zealand – it's ranked 14th in the world. I was very impressed by the amount of support students receive from lecturers and other staff members. I knew most of my tourism lecturers well as they all made time to answer questions and help out despite having busy schedules."

Jessica Lucas Bachelor of Commerce

Wildlife Management

The Postgraduate Diploma and the coursework Master of Wildlife Management are open to all graduates, although preference may be given to students with some Biology or Ecology in their degrees. Applicants should have a minimum B+ average over their four best relevant 300-level papers.

Career opportunities

The major objective of the Wildlife Management programmes is to train students with the skills necessary for employment in some aspect of wildlife or ecological management research. Recent graduates have found positions in government ministries, the Department of Conservation, Crown Research Institutes, Fish and Game Councils, regional and local authorities, private wildlife management consultancies and community-led restoration projects.

100-level and beyond

There are no undergraduate Wildlife Management papers. Students not majoring in a Biological Science are recommended to include in their degrees STAT 110 or STAT 115, and ZOOL 316. In addition, ECOL 111, ECOL 211 and ZOOL 319 would be advantageous.

Writing

The English and Linguistics Programme offers a minor in Writing, which can be taken alongside major subjects in Arts, Science or Commerce, including the major in English. There are papers in Professional Writing, Academic Writing and Creative Writing. Completing this minor demonstrates to prospective employers that a student has mastered the complex writing and communication skills they seek. The minor consists of five papers. However, papers may also be taken individually.

The minor in Writing comprises five papers:

ENGL 127	Effective Writing
plus one of	
ENGL 320	Advanced Creative Writing
ENGL 327	The Essay: Creative Non-Fiction
ENGL 337	Creative Writing: Travel Narratives
ENGL 368	Approaches to Writing about Literature
THEA 341	Advanced Playwriting
plus three of	
ENGL 120	Creative Writing: How to Captivate and Persuade
ENGL 128	Effective Communication
ENGL 217	Creative Writing: Poetry
ENGL 220	Creative Writing: Reading for Writers
ENGL 227	Essay and Feature Writing
ENGL 228	Writing for the Professions
MFCO 220	Writing for the Media
THEA 241	Writing for Stage and Screen
ENGL 320	Advanced Creative Writing
ENGL 327	The Essay: Creative Non-Fiction
ENGL 337	Creative Writing: Travel Narratives
ENGL 342	Digital Literature
ENGL 368	Approaches to Writing about Literature
THEA 341	Advanced Playwriting
Note: ENGL	217, THEA 241 and THEA 341
are limited en	try papers.



Zoology

Zoology studies the biology of animals at many levels: molecular, physiological, structural, evolutionary, behavioural and ecological. Zoology at the University of Otago emphasises the diversity and conservation of New Zealand's unique animals and gives an appreciation of how animals function, whether they live on land, in fresh water, in the sea or as parasites.

Career opportunities

Graduates work in government departments, Ministry for Primary Industries, the Department of Conservation, Crown Research Institutes, regional and local authorities, medical and veterinary laboratories, wildlife and fisheries management, environmental consultancy and education.

100-level papers

There are no 100-level Zoology papers. If you intend to major in Zoology (BSc or BASc), you must take the following 100-level papers:

CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology
BIOL 112	Animal Biology
and either	
STAT 110	Statistical Methods
or	
STAT 115	Introduction to Biostatistics

200-level and beyond

200-level papers deal with the diversity of animal life, both invertebrate and vertebrate, animal evolution and physiology.

300-level papers deal with freshwater ecology, conservation biology, environmental physiology, neurobiology,

В \mathbf{C} D E G Η J Κ L Μ Ο Ρ Q R

А

F

Ι

Т

U

v

W

X Y

Ζ

behavioural and evolutionary ecology and biological data analysis. Zoology staff also teach 300-level papers in evolutionary and developmental genetics and marine science.

There are postgraduate courses in Ecology, Biotechnology, Environmental Science, Genetics, Marine Science and Zoology. A one-year Postgraduate Diploma and an 18-month coursework Master of Wildlife Management are open not only to graduates in Zoology, Ecology and other biological sciences, but also to nongraduates with appropriate qualifications or practical experience.



Zoology

"When I first went into Zoology I thought it would be very conservation based but it's actually quite a broad subject. It also includes marine science, physiology, behaviour, evolution and neuroscience, so I was able to learn about different areas before I specialised later on. Now, as well as starting a Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management, I'm also beginning to plan my master's, which will look at microplastics and their effects on lake food webs and fish behaviour."

Amirah Osama Bachelor of Science

Studying for a Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management

Subject index

Accounting	66
Agricultural Innovation	67
Anatomy	67
Anthropology and Archaeology	67
Applied Geology	68
Applied Science	69
Aquaculture and Fisheries	69
Archaeology	67, 70
Arts and Business	70
Arts and Science	70
Asian Studies	71
Biblical Studies	71
Biochemistry	71
Bioethics	72
Biology	72
Biomedical Sciences	73
Botany	74
Business	75
Business and Science	75
Chemistry	75, 76
Chinese	76
Christian Thought and History	77
Classics	77
Commerce	78
Communication Studies	78
Community Health Care	79
Computational Modelling	79
Computer Science	80
Computing	80
Consumer Food Science	81
Criminology	81
Dance	81
Data Science	82
Dental Technology	83
Dentistry	83
Dietetics	85
Ecology	85
Economics	85
Education	86
Energy Management /	
Energy Studies	87
Engineering (Intermediate)	88
English	88
English for University Purposes	89
Entrepreneurship	89
Environment and Society	90
Environmental Management	90

Environmental Science	9
European Studies	9
Exercise and Sport Scienc	e 9
Film and Media Studies	9
Finance	9
Food Science	9
Food Technology	9
Forensic Analytical Science	ce 9
French	9
Gender Studies	9
Genetics	9
Geographic Information S	Systems 9
Geography	9
Geology	9
German	9
Global Studies	9
Greek	9
Health Sciences	9
Health Sciences First Year	· 10
Hebrew	10
History	10
Hospitality	10
Human Nutrition	10
Human Resource Manage	ement 10
Human Services Law	10
Immunology	10
Indigenous Development .	/ He Kura
Matanui	10
Information Science	10
International Business	10
Japanese	10
Land Planning and Devel	opment 10
Language and Linguistics	10
Languages	10
Latin	10
Law	10
Linguistics	10
Management	11
Māori Health	11
Māori Studies – Te Tumu	11
Marine Science	11
Marketing	11
Mathematics	11
Medical Laboratory Scien	.ce 11
Medicine	11
Microbiology	11
Molecular Biotechnology	11

0	Music	117
1	Nautical Studies	118
1	Neuroscience	118
1	Oceanography	119
2	Oral Health	119
3	Pacific and Global Health	120
3	Pacific Islands Studies	120
3	Performing Arts	121
4	Pharmacology and Toxicology	122
5	Pharmacy	122
5	Philosophy	124
6	Philosophy, Politics and Economics	124
6	Physical Education, Activity	
7	and Health	125
8	Physics	125
8	Physiology	126
9	Physiotherapy	127
9	Planning	128
0	Plant Biotechnology	128
1	Politics	129
2	Psychology	130
2	Public Health	130
3	Radiation Therapy	131
3	Religion	132
4	Science Communication	132
4	Social Anthropology	133
	Social Work	133
4	Sociology	134
5	Software Engineering	135
5	Spanish	135
6	Sport and Exercise Nutrition	136
7	Sport Development and	
7	Management	136
7	Sports Technology	137
8	Statistics	137
8	Surveying	138
9	Surveying Measurement	139
0	Teaching	139
1	TESOL	141
1	Theatre Studies	141
2	Theology	142
2	Tourism	142
3	Tourism, Languages and Cultures	143
4	Toxicology	122
4	Wildlife Management	144
6	Writing	144
6	Zoology	144

Index

Academic orientation	10	Foundation year	49	Student Exch
Accommodation	22-41	Health and counselling services	11	Student Heal
Admission ad eundem statum	44	Homestay	41	Student Lear
Admission with credit	46	Information technology resources	10	Student Mail
Admission process	44-47	International students	41, 49	Student servi
Admission requirements	44	Internships	146	StudyLink
Allowances and loans	50	Language Centre	48	Subject Guid
Assessment	55	Liaison officers	21	Support for s
Australian students	48	Libraries	10	Te Huka Mā
Blackboard	55	Loans and allowances	50	Teaching
Campus Watch	11	Locals programme	14, 20	Terminology
Career Development Centre	10	Major subjects	54	Tools for stuc
Chaplains	11	Māori Centre	12	Transferring
Childcare	11	Mature students	20	Unipol Recre
Clubs and Societies	17, 19	Minor subjects	54	UniStart @ 0
Code of conduct	11	Orientation	10	University Bo
Colleges	22-39	Otago lifestyle	7	University of
Competitive Entry	46	Otago University Students'		University of
Computer services	10	Association – OUSA	17-19	Volunteering
Contacts	21	Other accommodation	40	Workload
Corequisites for a degree	54	Pacific Islands Centre	13	
Counselling and health services	11	Papers	54	
Course advice	10	Points	54	
Critic	19	Postgraduate study	146	
Cross crediting	57	Preferential Entry	46	
Degrees	52-61	Prerequisites for a degree	54	
Disability Information and		Radio One	19	
Support Office	11	Recreation	17	
Distance learning	146	Residential colleges	22 - 39	
Double degrees	57	Sample degree structures	58 - 61	
Dunedin	6-7	Scholarships	51	
Enrolment	48	Schools' Liaison	21	
Entrance requirements	44	Semesters	54	
eVision	48, 57	Social Impact Studio	15	
Examinations	55	Specialised entry qualifications	46	
Exchange programmes	16	Sport	17	
Fees	50	Structure of a degree	56-61	
Flatting	40	Student desktop	55	

Student Exchan	nge programme	16
Student Health	Services	11
Student Learni	ng Development	10
Student Mail		55
Student service	s	8-21
StudyLink		50
Subject Guide	62	2-145
Support for stu	dents	8-21
Te Huka Māta	uraka Māori Centre	12
Teaching		55
Terminology		54
Tools for study		55
Transferring fr	om other universities	48
Unipol Recreat	tion Services	17
UniStart @ Ot	ago	20
University Boo	k Shop	19
University of C	tago Foundation Year	49
University of C	tago Language Centr	e 48
Volunteering		15
Workload		55

Contact us Whakapā mai

Otago's schools' liaison officers may be your first contact with us. They can provide you with information and advice about courses and life at Otago. The team has offices in Auckland, Wellington and Dunedin. They visit secondary schools in New Zealand during the first and second terms each year to let senior students know about the opportunities for living and learning at Otago. And they return in the third and fourth terms to offer course advice and help you plan your studies. Look out for them at your school and careers events or contact them at their offices.

Auckland

Rhonda Brodie, Head of Schools' Liaison, leads the liaison team and is based in the Auckland office, along with Karyn Floyd and Kitiona Pasene who visit schools in the central and upper North Island. Grace Latimer, Liaison's Kaitakawaenga Māori, the Māori Liaison Officer, and Jack Scanlan, Pacific Liaison Officer, also visit schools throughout New Zealand encouraging and supporting young rangatahi to further their education, particularly to study at university.

Diana Patterson supports the Auckland team.

.....

Tel 09 373 9704 Email auckland.liaison@otago.ac.nz

Wellington

Cheryl Caldwell and Prajesh Chhanabhai are based in the Wellington City Office, serving schools in the lower North Island, Nelson, Marlborough, North Canterbury and Christchurch.

Margaret Tobin supports the Wellington team.

Tel 04 460 9805 Email wellington.liaison@otago.ac.nz

Dunedin

Sandra Spence and Greg Heller are on campus in Dunedin and visit Otago, Southland, Canterbury and West Coast schools, supported by Laura McNeil.

Tel 03 479 8247 Email liaison@otago.ac.nz

Kaitakawaeka Māori / Māori Community Liaison Officer

Frank Edwards is based in the Māori Centre on the Dunedin campus and visits secondary schools and Whare Kura by arrangement in the Otago and Southland region. Frank also attends career expos, ngā manu kōrero, secondary school kapa haka national competitions, community education events, iwi forums and Hui-a-Tau to meet with iwi Māori, rangatahi and whānau.

Tel 03 479 8505 Email frank.edwards@otago.ac.nz

Pacific Islands Community Liaison Officer

Taitu'uga Christine Anesone sits within the Pacific Islands Centre on the Dunedin campus and visits Auckland, Wellington and Christchurch to meet with the Pacific community, church groups, secondary students and their families.

Tel 03 479 4981 Email christine.anesone@otago.ac.nz

Events and promotions

For information regarding expos and careers forums, including Otago's annual on-campus Dunedin Tertiary Open Days, contact:

.....

Tel 03 479 4875 Email events@otago.ac.nz

To find out about life at Otago you can also follow us on:

f /UOLiaison

- 🧷 @Otago
- /OtagoUniversity
- O @universityofotago
- @otagouniversity

AskOtago

AskOtago is your one-stop shop for all questions about studying at Otago.

You can find answers instantly with our searchable knowledgebase, or call, email or chat with us.

You can also find us at our hub in the Information Services Building, or at one of our other hubs around campus.

ask.otago.ac.nz



Important dates *Rā whakahirahira*

2020

1 August	Residential college applications open online
15 August	Applications due for main University of Otago Entrance Scholarships
31 August	Applications due for Teacher Education programmes (late applications considered)
1 September	Applications due for Music Performance papers
15 September	Applications due for Bachelor of Radiation Therapy, Bachelor of Oral Health and Bachelor of Dental Technology programmes
30 September	Applications for a place in a residential college should be submitted
31 October	International student applications due
10 December	Applications due from all students taking Summer School, first semester or full-year papers or courses

This *Prospectus* is intended as a general guide for students and includes an overview of the courses available at the University of Otago and how degrees are structured. Further details on all courses can be found online and in the *Guide to Enrolment*, which is available from August 2020.

While all information in this *Prospectus* is, as far as possible, up to date and accurate at the time of publication, the University reserves the right to add, amend or withdraw courses and facilities, to restrict student numbers and to make any other alterations as may be necessary. The regulations of the University of Otago are published annually in the *University Calendar*.

Published April 2020 by the Division of External Engagement, University of Otago.

2021

11 January	Summer School begins
15 January	Due date for submission of papers for course approval by students taking first semester and full-year papers
20 February	Summer School examinations begin
22 February	Orientation week begins
24 February	Course advice day
25 February	Course advice day
	Summer School examinations end
26 February	Preliminary lectures held
1 March	First semester begins
2 April	Mid-semester break begins
12 April	First semester resumes
9 June	First semester examinations begin
15 June	Applications due from students taking only second semester papers or courses
23 June	First semester examinations end
8 July	Second semester course advice day
12 July	Second semester begins
28 August	Mid-semester break begins
6 September	Second semester resumes
20 October	End-of-year examinations begin
13 November	End-of-year examinations end



0800 80 80 98 otago.ac.nz university@otago.ac.nz Dunedin | New Zealand

